





# **GREEN GLOBES® FOR** NEW CONSTRUCTION 2021 - MULTIFAMILY PROTOCOL GUIDANCE

### VERSION 2.2



© 2021-2022 Green Building Initiative, Inc. All Rights Reserved

# **Table of Contents**

LEGAL NOTICE Page 7
Green Globes <sup>®</sup> for New Construction OverviewPage 9
IntroductionPage 9
Green Globes for New Construction Process
Green Globes Program FeaturesPage 17
Environmental Assessment Areas & Point AllocationPage 22
Additional Information and FootnotesPage 24
Minimum Requirements for Green Globes Multifamily (NC)Page 26
1 Project Management Page 28
1.1 Team & Owner PlanningPage 28
1.1.1 Performance & Green Design GoalsPage 28
1.1.2 Integrated Design ProcessPage 34
1.1.3 Site and Building Resilience
1.2 Environmental Management During ConstructionPage 47
1.2.1 Environmental Management System (EMS) Page 47
1.3 Life Cycle Cost Analysis or Building Service Life PlanningPage 50
1.3.1 LCCA or Building Service Life Planning
1.4 Moisture Control AnalysisPage 57
1.4.1 Moisture Control Design AnalysisPage 57
1.5 Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training
1.5.1 Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training Page 59
2 Site Page 68
2.1 Development AreaPage 68
2.1.1 Urban Infill and Urban Sprawl
2.1.2 Greenfields, Brownfields, and Floodplains Page 69
2.2 Transportation Page 75
2.2.1 TransportationPage 75
2.3 Construction Impacts Page 83

2.3.1 Site Erosion	-
2.3.2 Site Disturbance	-
2.3.3 Tree and Shrub Preservation	Page 88
2.3.4 Mitigating Heat Island Effect	Page 90
2.3.5 Bird Strikes	-
2.4 Stormwater Management	Page 98
2.4.1 Stormwater Management	Page 98
2.5 Landscaping	Page 104
2.5.1 Landscaping	Page 104
2.6 Light Pollution	Page 111
2.6.1 Exterior Light Pollution	Page 111
2.7 Wildland-Urban Interface Site Design	
2.7.1 Wildland-Urban Interface Site Design	Page 116
3 Energy	<b> Page 119</b>
3.1 Energy Performance	. Page 119
3.1.1 Assessing Energy Performance	Page 119
3.2 Non-Modeled Energy Efficiency Impacts	. Page 165
3.2.1 Vertical, Horizontal, and Inclined Transport Syste	ms –
Efficiency Measures	Page 165
3.2.2 Load Shedding	Page 170
3.2.3 Plug Load and Process Energy Management	Page 172
3.3 Metering, Monitoring, and Measurement	Page 176
3.3.1 Metering	Page 176
3.3.2 Monitoring and Reporting	Page 187
3.3.3 Verification	Page 191
3.4 Renewable Sources of Energy	
3.4.1 On-Site Renewable Energy	Page 193
3.4.2 Off-Site Renewable Energy Credits	Page 199
4 Water Efficiency	Page 201
4.1 Indoor Domestic Plumbing	
4.1.1 Plumbing Fixture and Fitting Standards	Page 201

4.1.2 Residential Indoor Appliances	
4.2 Cooling TowersPage 219	
4.2.1 Cooling Towers Page 219	
4.3 Boilers and Hot Water SystemsPage 226	
4.3.1 Boilers and Water Heaters Page 226	I
4.3.2 Domestic Hot Water Systems Page 228	
4.4 Water Intensive Applications	
4.4.1 Commercial Food Service Equipment Page 231	
4.4.2 Laboratory and Medical EquipmentPage 249	
4.4.3 Laundry EquipmentPage 251	
4.4.4 Water Features and Pools Page 254	,
4.5 Water TreatmentPage 259	
4.5.1 Water Treatment for End UsesPage 259	)
4.6 Alternate Water Sources Page 262	
4.6.1 Alternate Water Sources for Indoor Uses Page 262	,
4.6.2 Alternate Water Sources for Non-Domestic for Non-Potable	
Use Page 265	)
4.6.3 Graywater Treatment Page 267	
4.7 Metering Page 268	
4.7.1 Metering Page 268	
4.8 Leak DetectionPage 272	
4.8.1 Leak Detection Page 272	
4.9 Irrigation Page 276	
4.9.1 IrrigationPage 276	
5 Materials Page 287	
5.1 Whole Building Life Cycle Assessment	
5.1.1 Whole Building Life Cycle Assessment Page 287	
5.2 Product Life Cycle Page 290	
5.2.1 Product Life CyclePage 290	
5.3 Product Risk Assessment Page 295	
5.3.1 Occupant Exposure Screening Report (OESR) Page 295	

5.4 Sustainable Materials Attributes	Page 297
5.4.1 Product Sustainable Materials Attributes	Page 297
5.5 Reuse of Existing Structures and Materials	Page 302
5.5.1 Structural Systems and Non-Structural/Inte	rior
Elements	Page 302
5.5.2 Material Reuse from Off-Site	Page 306
5.6 Waste	Page 309
5.6.1 Construction Waste	
5.6.2 Post Occupancy Solid Waste Recycling	
5.6.3 Supply Chain Waste Minimization	
5.7 Resource Conservation	
5.7.1 Off-Site Fabrication for Construction Optimiz	ation Page 318
5.7.2 Design for Deconstruction (DfD)	Page 319
6 Indoor Environment	Page 320
6.1 Air Ventilation and Quality	
6.1.1 Ventilation Air Quantity	
6.1.2 Air Change Effectiveness	•
6.1.3 Air Handling Equipment	•
6.1.4 CO2 Sensing and Ventilation Control Equipm	•
6.2 Source Control and Measurement of Indoor Pollutants	-
6.2.1 Volatile Organic Compounds	•
6.2.2 Pre-Occupancy Indoor Air Quality Testing	-
6.2.3 Carbon Monoxide Monitoring	•
6.2.4 Legionellosis Mitigation in the Building Wat	•
348	
6.2.5 Pest and Contamination Control	Page 349
6.2.6 Other Indoor Pollutants (Tobacco, Radon)	Page 351
6.3 Lighting Design and Systems	•
6.3.1 Daylighting and Views	Ū.
6.3.2 Lighting Design Quantity	•
6.3.3 Lighting Design Quality	

6.3.4 Lighting Sustainability	)
6.4 Thermal Comfort Page 368	
6.4.1 Thermal Control Zones Page 368	3
6.4.2 Thermal Comfort Design Page 373	3
6.5 Acoustical Privacy and ComfortPage 374	
6.5.1 Noise Limits and Masking Sound LevelPage 374	ŀ
6.5.2 Acoustic Insulation and Vibration Isolation Page 385	;
6.5.3 Reverberation Time or Ceiling Noise Reduction Coefficient	
(NRC)1 Page 395	;
Appendix A: REFERENCES AND GUIDELINESPage 397	,
Appendix B: DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS Page 409	3

# LEGAL NOTICE

### ©2022 GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE, INC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

This "Green Globes<sup>®</sup> Multifamil<sup>®</sup> for New Construction 2021 Technical Reference Manual" ( "Material" ) is proprietary to Green Building Initiative, Inc. ( "Green Building Initiative" ) and/or its successors and assigns.

### CONDITIONS OF USE:

This Material is provided to ( "<u>You</u>" or "<u>Recipient</u>") by Green Building Initiative only for your use in association with only a proposed or active new construction or modernization project which seeks certification through Green Globes (the "Scope of Use"). The Material may only be used for and within this Scope of Use.

Without limiting the foregoing, Recipients of this Material are explicitly prohibited from doing the following (without first obtaining Green Building Initiative's prior written consent):

- 1. revising, altering, modifying, making derivatives of, or otherwise amending this Material in any way;
- removing, altering, covering or obscuring this Legal Notice or any other copyright notices or other proprietary rights notices that are contained or embedded in this Material (the "Existing Notices") or insert any other copyright or proprietary notices that are inconsistent with the Existing Notices; or
- 3. using this Material for any purpose that is not within (or violates the parameters of) the Scope of Use (as set forth above).

Unauthorized use of this Material is strictly prohibited, is a violation of copyright and other intellectual property rights, and is actionable under law.

Recipient is permitted to make references to, or to cite, this Material provided the Recipient fully acknowledges Green Building Initiative's copyright ownership of this Material and gives Green Building Initiative full copyright attribution. The proper copyright notice for this Material is as follows: **"©2022 Green Building Initiative, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED."** 

The Green Building Initiative®, the Green Building Initiative logo®, and Green Globes logo® (among others) are trademarks, service marks and/or trade names (collectively "Marks") owned by Green Building Initiative and all rights are reserved therein.

Recipient acknowledges and agrees that Green Building Initiative is the sole and exclusive owner of all rights, title and interest in and to this Material and all Marks. Absent a separate contract between each Recipient and Green Building Initiative, nothing in this document grants (either expressly or impliedly) to any Recipient of this Material any right or license in the Material, in any information or other contents in this Material, or to any other intellectual property owned or controlled by the Green Building Initiative (including, without limitation, any of the Marks).

### PROVIDED "AS IS"; DISCLAIMER:

THIS MATERIAL AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS PROVIDED TO ALL RECIPIENTS ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (ALONG WITH ALL CONTRIBUTORS TO THIS MATERIAL) HEREBY DISCLAIM ALL REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND/OR COVENANTS, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR AT COMMON LAW, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, VALIDITY, AND/OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.

# Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction Overview

# Introduction

Green Globes is a well-established green building guidance and assessment program that offers a practical and affordable way to advance the environmental performance and sustainability of a wide variety of building types. Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction is based on Green Globes NC 2021, which is implementation of ANSI/ GBI 01-2021: Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Design, New Construction, and Major Renovations, which was approved by ANSI 9/ 03/2021, and is designed to be a rating system specifically for new construction, major renovations, and additions.

Green Globes Multifamily NC is a smart alternative for assessing and certifying design and construction owing to these six key attributes:

- Minimum requirements required of all projects to meet targeted ventilation and energy savings requirements and to be certified through the Green Globes Multifamily programs
- A comprehensive environmental assessment protocol using accepted criteria
- Best practices guidance for designing sustainable new construction, major renovations, and additions
- A practical and cost-effective approach using licensed, independent third-party professionals as assessors to work with owners and design teams
- Implementation of *ANSI/GBI 01-2021: Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Design, New Construction, and Major Renovations*, the only national consensus green building standard for new commercial construction, developed in 2010 and updated in 2021 by the Green Building Initiative
- Recognition by the U.S. General Services Administration and the U.S. Department of Defense

# Implementation of ANSI/GBI 01-2021 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Design, New Construction, and Major Renovations

Green Globes for New Construction 2021 is implementation of *ANSI/GBI 01-2021: Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Design, New Construction, and Major Renovations*, which was approved by ANSI September 3, 2021. This standard provides a method for assessing commercial buildings relative to the tenets of integrated design and contemporary best practices for high-performance green buildings. This assessment method addresses the design and construction of buildings with respect to reducing life cycle resource consumption, waste, and global/regional/local environmental impacts; contributing to human and ecological system health; and providing performance feedback to owners and communities on indicators such as energy and water performance.

The ANSI/GBI 01-2021 Standard applies to a broad range of commercial building types, including offices, multifamily, health care, schools, universities, labs, industrial, retail, etc., to major renovations as defined in Appendix B: Definitions, Abbreviations, and Acronyms of the Standard. The Standard does not apply to single-family homes, two-family homes, and townhouses that are three stories or less in height.

The ANSI/GBI 01-2021 Standard includes a points-based assessment rating system that allows users to identify solutions that earn points for actions likely to achieve levels of performance commonly valued as having desirable environmental and related efficiency outcomes. The assessment criteria and rating system within the Standard apply to new commercial buildings and major renovations, including criteria related to planning for subsequent operations and maintenance.

The six Assessment Areas within the Standard include Project Management, Site, Energy, Water Efficiency, Materials, and Indoor Environment.

The ANSI/GBI 01-2021 Standard shall not be used to circumvent code, health, safety, security, or environmental requirements. It is the sole responsibility of the user of this Standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices, to comply with required building codes, and to assess the applicability of criteria based on other possible regulatory limitations prior to use.

### **Stakeholder Involvement**

All meetings of the Subcommittees and Consensus Body are public. GBI accepts Consensus Body and Subcommittee applications year-round and maintains a queue of applicants to fill potential Consensus Body vacancies in three interest categories: User, Producer, and General Interest. The seven Subcommittees are: Project Management, Energy, Site, Water Efficiency, Materials, Indoor Environment, and Point Allocation. Subcommittee members are not required to also be members of the Consensus Body, and individuals may serve on more than one Subcommittee. GBI's Secretariat maintains an email list of interested Stakeholders used for updates on developments or opportunities to participate or comment. More information is available at www.thegbi.org/ANSI. The public comment process is a critical element to developing an ANSI Standard. GBI encourages discussion and debate. ANSI consensus processes afford due process to every commenter. Commenters will receive communication from the Secretariat upon receipt of their comment and again following Consensus Body action on their comment.

Learn more about the public comment process or review GBI's ANSI-approved procedures at <u>www.thegbi.org/ANSI</u>. For more information on upcoming calls for public comment or to request a public comment form, please contact the Secretariat at <u>comment@thegbi.org</u>.

### **Technical Advances**

Reviewers of this revised Standard will find many notable improvements that advance the art, form and definition of what constitutes a green building. Discussion and debate through the public comment process have been extensive and important to this process. Additional information concerning criteria can be found in Technical Manual under Informational References, Recommended Documents, Assessment Guidance, and ToolTips.

Topics covered in Green Globes NC 2021 include:

### Project Management

- Site and Building Resilience
- Moisture Control Analysis
- Two paths for Building Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training

### Site

- Transportation
- Stormwater Management
- Urban-Wildland Interface Design

### Energy

- Three paths provided for Assessing Energy Performance
- Renewable Energy clarified
- Sub-metering

### Water Efficiency

- Four paths for Indoor Domestic Plumbing
- Alternate Sources of Water
- Metering

Materials

- Whole Building Life Cycle Assessment
- Construction Waste
- Post Occupancy Solid Waste Recycling

### Indoor Environment

- Air Ventilation and Quality,
- Thermal Comfort
- Acoustic Comfort

### **Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction**

The Green Globes NC 2021 assessment begins with the completion of a user-friendly online questionnaire that helps architects, engineers, construction professionals, owners, and building operators evaluate and improve the environmental impact and sustainability of their project.

Green Globes helps building teams focus on sustainability, providing options when considering implementation of best practices. When combined with the third-party assessment process, Green Globes' value-added features provide a streamlined and affordable approach to assessing the environmental sustainability of building projects, leading to operating cost savings.

### Who Should Use This Program

Property owners/operators, architects, green building consultants, design teams, developers, contractors, lenders, institutions, various levels of government, tenants, and occupants, as well as facility managers and maintenance personnel can apply this Standard to a broad range of commercial building types as previously described.

ANSI/GBI 01-2021: Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Design, New Construction, and Major Renovations includes prescribed levels of achievement that government agencies or other entities wishing to establish specific criteria may consider when adopting this Standard. GBI also develops customized tools for governments to comply with government-specific requirements or other codes and standards. An example is GBI's unique Guiding Principles Compliance program, which is customized for use by federal agencies for compliance with Executive Orders and "High Performance and Sustainable Building" mandates. To learn more about current Green Globes tools, visit <u>www.thegbi.org</u>. To learn about participation in GBI's Standard development and ANSI consensus processes, visit <u>www.thegbi.org/ANSI</u> or contact GBI's Secretariat at <u>comment@thegbi.org</u>.

### **Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction**

The Green Globes Multifamily for NC assessment begins with the completion of a user-friendly online questionnaire that aids architects, engineers, construction professionals, owners, and building operators to evaluate and improve the environmental friendliness and sustainability of new building projects as well as major renovations.

Green Globes Multifamily for NC helps project teams to focus on sustainability, providing options when considering implementation of best practices. When combined with the third-party assessment process, Green Globes' value-added features provide a streamlined and affordable approach to assessing the environmental sustainability of new construction projects, leading to operating cost savings.

### **Environmental Assessment Areas**

Green Globes NC 2021 ensures that environmental impacts and key sustainability issues are comprehensively assessed using a 1,000-point scale among six categories; Project Management, Site, Energy, Water Efficiency, Materials, and Indoor Environment. Each category utilizes weighted criteria assigning points to criteria based upon the impact to sustainability.

### **Building Certification**

A third-party assessment conducted by a GBI-trained assessor (aka "Green Globes Assessor") is required for a Green Globes NC 2021 rating and certification. Assessors with expertise in green building design, engineering, and construction interface with project teams and building owners during the assessment process by reviewing and evaluating documentation, conducting site visits, and creating comprehensive assessment reports.

Items from the "**Recommended Documentation**" listed are typical documents that Green Globes Assessors will use prior to, or in conjunction with, a post-construction site visit and walk-through to assess compliance, although additional documentation may be requested or substituted prior to, or during, the site visit. **Note that these are recommended and not necessarily required**.

To become Green Globes-certified, each project must achieve a minimum of 35% of the total applicable points. Certified projects are assigned a rating of One to Four Green Globes, which is reflected in a final report and certificate issued by GBI.

### Green Globes **Multifamily** for New Construction Process

Green Globes **Multifamily NC** is part of the Green Building Initiative's (GBI) suite of Green Globes programs. The Green Globes **Multifamily NC** assessment includes completion and review of the **Minimum Requirements Survey plus** Green Globes NC 2021 Questionnaire as part of a Preliminary Assessment and a Final Assessment. The questionnaire and assessments aid the Integrated Design Process (IDP) team throughout the design process per the unique goals and needs of each individual project.

### **Green Globes NC 2021 Questionnaire**

The first step is to register the project with GBI and order a third-party assessment. After purchase and receipt of payment, GBI provides questionnaire access to the client, who will complete it with the help of the project IDP team. The questionnaire collects information on a variety of environmental and sustainable characteristics, programs, policies, and technologies. The questionnaire is a helpful tool, but the strength and benefits of the program are best achieved when completing the questionnaire in tandem with a third-party assessment.

### **Preliminary Assessment**

The Design Review is a third-party assessment of the project's construction documents. This review can take place at any point during the process after documents are available. If the client desires, the review may happen prior to 100% completion of the construction documents set. When the Preliminary Assessment Questionnaire and supporting documentation are ready for assessor review, the client (or client's project manager) submits the questionnaire to GBI, who assigns a third-party Green Globes Assessor to perform the Design Review. The client works with the assigned assessor to deliver all needed documentation. The Green Globes Assessor reviews the questionnaire and submitted documentation to verify point awards.

When the review is complete, the assessor will create a Preliminary Assessment Report that will be accessible from the project dashboard. The report will include score details, point variances, verification required, recommendations, and preliminary rating. GBI reviews the Preliminary Assessment Report (in the project dashboard) and when approved issues it to the client. The client reviews the report and shares the results with their team. The Preliminary Assessment is a non-binding assessment, meaning the results are preliminary not final. To be eligible for certification and subsequent rating, a project must complete the Final Assessment.

### **Final Assessment**

The Final Assessment is a third-party assessment of the project's completed construction. A completed Preliminary Assessment is required prior to a Final Assessment. The final Green Globes rating and certification is based upon the assessor's site visit results, including review of additional supporting documentation, as necessary. If changes were made to the building design since the completion of the Preliminary Assessment, the client will update the Final Assessment Questionnaire and provide updated verification documentation as needed.

When construction is essentially complete (through the punch list) and the team is ready to schedule the site visit, the client submits the updated Final Assessment Questionnaire and contacts GBI to provide the preferred timing of onsite visit. GBI schedules a third-party Green Globes Assessor to perform the onsite visit and emails a formal scheduling letter to the client and assessor. The letter includes the contact information for both to facilitate direct contact. Whenever possible, GBI assigns the same assessor for both the Design Review and Final Assessment. Please note that the in-person site visits typically require 30 days advance notice. In the weeks leading up to the site visit, the assigned assessor contacts the client to discuss the itinerary and specific details of the assessment.

Typically, the site visit begins with an introductory meeting in which the assessor can interview the key project players (Architect, MEP Engineers, Project Manager/Owner, General Contractor, etc.). Someone knowledgeable about all aspects of the project should be onsite during the entire visit to ensure the assessor receives the information needed to verify any outstanding criteria. Afterward, one or two people can guide the assessor through the building. If any followup documentation is requested during the site visit, it should be sent to the assessor within one week.

GBI also offers two alternatives to a site visit, depending upon circumstances for the project: a virtual site visit which works similarly to a site visit but is handled remotely (typically using a tablet), and a final document review which is available in rare cases.

After the visit, the assessor creates a Final Assessment Report that is from the project dashboard. The report includes score details, point variances, recommendations, and the final Green Globes Rating. GBI reviews both the Final Assessment Report (in the project dashboard) and the Final Assessment Report (PDF) and, when approved, issues them to the client.

### Figure 1: Preliminary / Final

### **Assessment Process**



# **Green Globes Program Features**

### **Comprehensive, Not Rigid**

One of the many strengths of the Green Globes collaborative process is that it allows for sustainability improvements that best fit each specific project, rather than a rigid checklist of requirements that don't consider unique sites, building function, or innovation opportunities.

"Not applicables" play a prominent role in Green Globes' flexibility, allowing projects to indicate criteria that are not applicable to a building or project. For instance, if a local code supersedes a criterion in the Standard and/or if optional features (e.g. cooling towers, etc.) are not included in the project scope, then those criteria could be marked Not Applicable removing those points from the denominator in determining percentages of points achieved.

The 1000 possible points are strategically allocated to direct projects toward criteria considered most critical in the reduction of a building's environmental impacts, as well as criteria that maximize a building's opportunity to have a positive impact on a community and its occupants. The point distribution weights the Assessment Areas as follows:

- Project Management (100 points)
- Site (150 points)
- Energy (260 points)
- Water Efficiency (190 points)
- Materials (150 points)
- Indoor Environment (150 points)

The revised Standard, as is consistent with ANSI/GBI 01-2021, does not contain mandatory criteria. Instead, additional weighting occurs within each Assessment Area to encourage pursuit of criteria considered to be most important. Every building that achieves Green Globes certification under these proposed revisions must achieve a minimum of 35% of points overall.

Through point weightings, the Standard encourages users to strive to earn the highest number of applicable points for the building type, size, and budget, while using the flexibility built into the system to keep on track with the owners' goals and objectives, the planned functionality for the building, and the potential for deconstruction or repurposing of the building. Project teams achieving One Green Globes (the minimum certification level) on their first project—may strive for higher levels of achievement and recognition in future projects through their lessons learned. The Standard is designed to encourage and recognize incremental achievements that take buildings beyond minimum compliance requirements while incentivizing teams to innovate and strive for Two, Three, or Four Green Globes.

### Weighted Criteria

The Green Globes 1000-point scale allows for weighted criteria, wherein the assigned number of points for individual criteria reflects their relative impact and/or benefit on the sustainability of the building. For example, energy is considered to be the most important area so it carries the highest point value of all the Green Globes assessment areas within the New Construction (NC), Existing Building (EB), and Sustainable Interiors (SI) programs. This method emphasizes sustainable design while minimizing unnecessary "point chasing" for criteria that are outside of the project scope or provide relatively little environmental benefit.

### **Minimum Requirements**

Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction includes Minimum Requirements as requirements to be eligible for the program. These minimum requirements are separate from the criteria used in the assessment, therefore, do not result in point awards. These Minimum Requirements work to ensure that multifamily new construction and modernization projects meet minimum thresholds in order to be certified as a Green Globes Multifamily NC project.

To be certified under the Green Globes Multifamily NC program, projects must achieve all Ventilation and Energy Minimum Requirements. In addition, to attain certification projects must also achieve a minimum 35% total score out of all applicable points, as is customary for all Green Globes projects.

### **Third-Party Assessor**

Green Globes Assessors are sustainability experts, generally with more than 10 years of applicable industry experience, who have successfully completed GBI's Green Globes Assessor Training Program. Once certified, Green Globes Assessors are authorized to perform Green Globes and Guiding Principles Compliance assessments for GBI as independent contractors. Their professional judgment is critical in the assessment process to verify point awards, to determine criteria applicability, and to provide sustainability recommendations within their assessment report. Once assigned, the client has direct access to contact the assessor for assessment guidance. Although GBI assigns Green Globes Assessors to projects, the assessor decisions and recommendations are not revised or redirected by GBI, thus ensuring assessor autonomy and their third-party status.

### **Achievement Levels**

Green Globes Levels One, Two, Three, and Four are specified in Table 1 below:

Green Globes Rating	Percentage of Points Achieved Out of Applicable Points	Description
FOUR GREEN GLOBES° CERTIFIED	85-100%	Demonstrates world-class leadership in resource efficiency and reduced environmental impacts.
THREE GREEN GLOBES® CERTIFIED	70-84%	Demonstrates outstanding leadership in resource efficiency and reduced environmental impacts and a commitment to continual improvement.
TWO GREEN GLOBES° CERTIFIED	55-69%	Demonstrates noteworthy progress applying best practices toward resource efficiency and reducing environmental impacts.
ONE GREEN GLOBES® CERTIFIED	35%-54%	Demonstrates movement beyond awareness and a commitment to resource efficiency and reducing environmental impacts.

### Table 1: Achievement Levels

### **Minimum Requirements**

GBI sets minimum requirements for its Standard and rating systems based on commonly valued environmental and efficiency outcomes, benchmarking against other global rating systems, analysis of federal, state/provincial, and local policies, as well as from public input. The Standard recognizes that:

- Jurisdictions set their own minimum requirements, which may include requiring a specific Green Globes rating (e.g., One Green Globes, Two Green Globes, Three Green Globes, or Four Green Globes) and/or requiring that specific criteria be achieved.
- 2. GBI is an international organization and must consider a variety of markets in setting minimum requirements.

Existing minimum requirements are represented by the following statement:

To achieve compliance and final certification under the ANSI/GBI 01-2021 Standard and when using Green Globes rating systems, each project must meet all jurisdictional requirements, achieve at least 35% of applicable points out of 1000 possible points, and complete third-party assessment by the certifying body, the Green Building Initiative, sole owner of the global rights to Green Globes. Specific protocols under the Green Globes suite of tools, such as the Green Globes Multifamily or Multifamily Performance Plus protocols, have additional and more stringent minimum requirements (e.g., energy savings of greater than 15% better than a baseline must be demonstrated). Rating systems and protocol minimum requirements for certification are updated from time to time following a public input process. To obtain information on Green Globes minimum compliance requirements, please visit www.thegbi.org or inquire at info@thegbi.org.

If you are interested in submitting input to GBI on minimum requirements for compliance with this Standard or any Green Globes rating system or protocol, please contact Emily Marx, Senior Manager, GBI Standards & Program Support, at <u>emarx@thegbi.org</u>. All notification of public input processes related to GBI programs will be sent to GBI's stakeholders community, which you can join by completing a stakeholder application at <u>www.thegbi.org/public-input</u>.

### **Non-Applicable Criteria**

Within the Green Globes questionnaire, many criteria include a "non-applicable" (N/A) response selection. This provision increases the flexibility of the tool as points that are impossible or unreasonable for a building to achieve do not result in a penalty as they would if the criteria yielded a "No" response. This feature encourages a more regional approach and recognizes differences—and potential conflicts—between various local codes and standards. Selecting "Not Applicable" may be appropriate in the following circumstances as denoted in Table 2:

Table 2: Minimum Achievement Requirements

### Reasons for Use of Non-applicable Criteria

1 If a criterion does not apply to the building type (e.g., if there are no oil fired burners on site, questions related to oil fired burners would be designated Not Applicable).

2 If a code or regulation overrides, conflicts with, or otherwise prevents compliance with a criterion.

3 If a criterion conflicts with best practices based on regional climatic differences.

The user should only select an available N/A response within the questionnaire when there is a compelling, technical reason to do so. The non-applicable provision is not to be used when project teams/clients decide not to incorporate sustainability items that are part of the criteria measured in the assessment. In those cases, the client should select a "No" response, or reconsider incorporating more sustainable features and answer the question accordingly.

The Green Globes third-party assessor will validate all "N/A" responses during the third-party assessment based on four primary justifications: 1) Regional/climatic applicability; 2) Jurisdictional/code conflict or inconsistency; 3) Building occupancy type; and 4) Criteria that address a facility, design feature, or building appurtenance that is not designated or used for that particular project space, or is completely outside the control or influence of the client. Utilizing these four justifications, the Green Globes Assessor has the flexibility to use their professional judgment to categorize additional criteria as non-applicable.

### **Incremental Point Awards & Partial Credit**

For some Green Globes criteria, there are threshold values, which allow the incremental award of points depending on the level of achievement. In these cases, reaching a higher threshold earns relatively more points. The third-party assessors are permitted to use their professional judgment to award partial credit where deserved, even when the thresholds don't exist within the program.

The incorporation of these flexibility features; 1000-point scale, weighted criteria, no prerequisites, non-applicable criteria, incremental point awards, and partial credit results in the highest possible accuracy of the final Green Globes score and rating. This flexibility recognizes the vast differences in building types and represents an accurate look at the nuances of every tenant improvement project.

### **Environmental Assessment Areas & Point Allocation**

Table 3 identifies (left-to-right) the Green Globes ID number (as found in the online Green Globes for New Construction 2021 questionnaire), ANSI/GBI 01-2021 ID number (for easier reference to the Standard), Environmental Assessment Areas and Section titles, and maximum points available.

Green Globes ID	ANSI/GBI 01-2021 ID	AREA/Section/Sub-section	Max Points
1	6	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	100
1.1	6.1	Team & Owner Planning	45
1.2	6.2	Environmental Management During Construction	8
1.3	6.3	Life Cycle Cost Analysis or Building Service Life Planning	12
1.4	6.4	Moisture Control Analysis	6
1.5	6.5	Commissioning or Systems Manuals & Training	29
2	7	SITE	150
2.1	7.1	Development Area	35
2.2	7.2	Transportation	31
2.3	7.3	Construction Impacts	34
2.4	7.4	Stormwater Management	21
2.5	7.5	Landscaping	21
2.6	7.6	Light Pollution	5
2.7	7.7	Wildland-Urban Interface Site Design	3
3	8	ENERGY	260
3.1	8.1	Energy Performance	180
3.2	8.2	Non-Modeled Energy Efficiency Impacts	15
3.3	8.3	Metering, Monitoring, and Measurement	25
3.4	8.4	Renewable Sources of Energy	40
4	9	WATER EFFICIENCY	190
4.1	9.1	Indoor Domestic Plumbing	54
4.2	9.2	Cooling Towers	22
4.3	9.3	Boilers and Hot Water Systems	9
4.4	9.4	Water Intensive Applications	19
4.5	9.5	Water Treatment	4
4.6	9.6	Alternate Water Sources	25

### Table 3: Environmental Assessment Areas, Sections, & Point Allocations

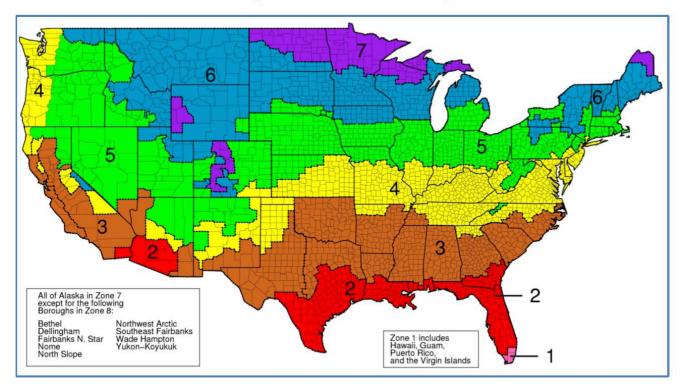
### Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Green Globes ID	ANSI/GBI 01-2021 ID	AREA/Section/Sub-section	Max Points
4.7	9.7	Metering	20
4.8	9.8	Leak Detection	10
4.9	9.9	Irrigation	27
5	10	MATERIALS	150
5.1	10.1	Whole Building Life Cycle Assessment	20
5.2	10.2	Product Life Cycle	39
5.3	10.3	Product Risk Assessment	10
5.4	10.4	Sustainable Materials Attributes	15
5.5	10.5	Reuse of Existing Structures and Materials	30
5.6	10.6	Waste	26
5.7	10.7	Resources Conservation	10
6	11	INDOOR ENVIRONMENT	150
6.1	11.1	Air Ventilation and Quality	35
6.2	11.2	Source Control and Measurement of Indoor Pollutants	34
6.3	11.3	Lighting Design and Systems	32
6.4	11.4	Thermal Comfort	23
6.5	11.5	Acoustical Privacy and Comfort	26

# Additional Information and Footnotes Additional Information

Some helpful hints before filling out the online questionnaire:

- For definitions used throughout this text, see Glossary at the end of this document.
- To determine which climate zone a project is in, reference a Climate Zone map, which can be found in multiple documents, including ASHRAE 90.1 (Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings), the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), and the International Green Construction Code (IgCC). A simplified version of the map is shown below for reference. If the project's climate zone can't be determined from the map, consult the references above for a list of cities and their zones.



#### Figure 2: ASHRAE Climate Zones map<sup>4</sup>

- Items from the "Recommended Documentation" list at the end of each criterion are typical documents that the Assessors will evaluate prior to or in conjunction with the Final Assessment, though other documentation may be requested or substituted. The more documentation that can be provided to the Assessor prior to the Final Assessment, the more productive the site visit can be.
- The project should incorporate development and simulation of at least one energy

model in order to satisfy the requirements of several criteria in the Energy section in addition to the 3.1.1 Energy Performance subsection. Owners should be aware of this requirement prior to deciding to pursue Green Globes certification. Provisions should be made with one of the design firms or with an outside consultant to include at least one energy model in their scope of work. The number of iterations and the detail level of the model(s) will need to be determined by the project manager/sustainability consultant based on which criteria will be pursued that require information or results from the energy model(s).

### Footnotes

- construction documents: all of the written and graphic documents (including BIM, CAD, and other electronic files) prepared or assembled by the architect/engineer for communicating the design, requirements, and administration of the project. The term "Construction Documents" also includes the Project Manual that contains the bidding forms and instructions, contract forms and conditions, and specifications, as well as documentation of all modifications made after the construction agreements are signed.
- Preliminary/Final Assessment Questionnaire: there is one Green Globes for New Construction online Questionnaire that is completed twice by the project team as part of the full Green Globes Assessment process, which includes a Preliminary Assessment based on design and a Final Assessment including onsite visit (with options for virtual site visit or final document review in rare cases).
- 3. approved: acceptable to the code official or authority having jurisdiction.
- 4. Reprinted with permission from ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, © 2013 by ASHRAE, www.ashrae.org/standard901

### Minimum Requirements for Green Globes Multifamily (NC)

To be certified through Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction, projects must achieve all Ventilation and Energy Minimum Requirements. In addition, projects must also achieve a minimum 35% total score out of all applicable points in the Green Globes Multifamily NC program. Minimum Requirements must be met to be eligible for the program but are separate from the criteria used in the assessment.

Meet all Ventilation and Energy Minimum Requirements

### **VENTILATION MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

Building design must establish and meet minimum indoor air quality performance by meeting all three Ventilation Minimum Requirements listed below.

#### 1. Ventilation Air Quantity

The quantity of ventilation for the building is compliant with one of the following:

- **Option 1:** ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2013 (read only): <u>https://ashrae.iwrapper.com/ViewOnline/Standard 62.1-2013</u>
- Option 2 (Lowrise and Midrise Multifamily Only): ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.2-2013 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
   ANSI/ASHRAE 62.2-2013 (read only): <u>https://ashrae.iwrapper.com/ViewOnline/Standard 62.2-2013</u>
- Option 3: ICC International Mechanical Code (ICC IMC 2015), Chapter 4; ICC International Mechanical Code 2015, Chapter 4: <u>https://codes.iccsafe.org/content/IMC2015/chapter-4-ventilation</u>
- Option 4: IAPMO UMC (2015) Uniform Mechanical Code;
   2015 Uniform Mechanical Code: <u>http://epubs.iapmo.org/UMC/mobile/index.html#p=1</u>
- Option 5: Local codes or standards (if more stringent).

#### 2. Air Handling Equipment

Equip air handling equipment with filtration as follows:

- Air handling equipment that provide ventilation air to terminal devices (e.g. central air handler, DOAS, etc.): minimum MERV 13; and
- Single zone terminal devices (e.g. fan-coil): minimum MERV 8.

Not applicable where **non-ducted** circulating unitary equipment serves only a single zone (e.g. unit heaters, force-flows, mini-split heat pumps).

#### 3. Operations & Maintenance Plan

Specify regular ventilation maintenance and indoor air quality (IAQ) in an Operations & Maintenance (O&M) Plan. Ensure that specific issues (e.g. dirty air filters, dirty air return grills, maintenance of mechanical units, etc.) are identified and a regular maintenance plan is developed for maintaining IAQ goals.

### **ENERGY MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

Building design must achieve greater than 15% projected energy consumption savings over respective established baseline and must meet all three (3) Energy Minimum Requirements.

#### 1. Energy Efficient Design

Generate an energy model for the entire building, input energy use and building characteristics into ENERGY STAR Target Finder, and complete one of the following based on ENERGY STAR eligibility:

- **Option 1: ENERGY STAR® Score** For multifamily properties with 20 or more units. Achieve an ENERGY STAR performance score of 78 or greater in the Target Finder program.
- **Option 2: EUI Reduction** <u>If not eligible for an ENERGY STAR Score</u>. Demonstrate the proposed design targets **greater** than 15% reduction of energy use intensity (EUI) compared to the national median source EUI.

#### 2. Energy Efficient Equipment & Products

Where not already covered by Energy Efficient Design, install ENERGY STAR-labeled and/or FEMP-designated energy efficient products and appliances (including clothes washers, dishwashers, and refrigerators), if such products and/or appliances are being provided.

ENERGY STAR Qualified Product Lists: http://www.energystar.gov

Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) Energy and Water Efficient Products: <u>http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp</u>

#### 3. Energy Performance Monitoring & Tracking

Confirm that the local utility or onsite master energy meter(s) provide, at a minimum, aggregated whole-project energy consumption data for each energy utility type. Where local utility or current meters do not provide such data install energy meters that do.

Commit to entering energy consumption data into ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager to track ongoing performance and sharing of that data with Green Building Initiative. Document for future performance verification.

#### **Required Documentation – upload to Green Globes "v3" Software:**

- Completed Minimum Requirement Survey
- □ Construction documents w/ventilation code info
- ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager Statement of Energy Design Intent (SEDI), or screenshot of ENERGY STAR Score
- □ Energy model outputs

### **Exception Policy**

GBI reserves the right to issue exceptions to the Minimum Requirements on a case-by-case basis as needed for unique circumstances, Green Globes Multifamily NC projects must still meet the greater than 15% energy consumption savings requirement.

100

45

20

# **Project Management**

### **Team & Owner Planning**

### **Performance & Green Design Goals**

### 1.1.1.1 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Are there written performance goals for the following?

### **Assessment Guidance**

Performance and green design goals (qualitative AND/OR quantitative) must be established in collaboration with the owner in writing and regularly assessed from pre-design through to completion of construction and occupancy. One point is earned for each written performance and green design goal for the following listed items at pre-design (maximum of 8 points):

- Site design;
- Environmentally responsible construction activities;
- Water conservation, efficiency, alternate water sources, and reuse;
- Building envelope and moisture control;
- Energy efficiency;
- Materials including:
  - o Efficiency;
  - o Environmentally preferable products; and
  - o Storage of hazardous materials;
- Indoor environment including:

- o Acoustic comfort;
- o Thermal comfort;
- o Lighting;
- o Air quality; and
- Building resilience

### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Recommended Documents**

- Owner's Performance Requirements (OPR)
- List of written performance and green design goals

### Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	8
1	1	8
2	2	8
3	3	8
4	4	8
5	5	8
6	6	8
7	7	8
8	8	8

Site Design

┕

#### 1.1.1.1.2 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.2)

Environmentally responsible construction activities

#### 1.1.1.1.3 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.3)

• Water conservation, efficiency, alternate water sources, and reuse

#### 1.1.1.1.4 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.4)

• Building envelope and moisture control

### 1.1.1.1.5 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.5)

► • Energy efficiency

### 1.1.1.1.6 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.6)

Materials, including efficiency, environmentally preferable products, and storage of hazardous materials

#### 1.1.1.1.7 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.7)

 $\rightarrow$ 

• Indoor environment, including acoustic comfort, thermal comfort, lighting, and air quality

#### 1.1.1.1.8 (ANSI #6.1.1.1.8)

• Building resilience

### 1.1.1.2 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Is there evidence of reviews and assessment of goals prior to each of the following design stages?

#### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	3
1	1	3
2	2	3
3	3	3

### 1.1.1.2.1 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Conceptual design

### 1.1.1.2.2 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Design development

 $\square$ 

### 1.1.1.2.3 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Construction documents

### 1.1.1.3 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Is there evidence of review and assessment at the following stages?

### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	4
1	1	4
2	2	4
3	3	4
4	4	4

### 1.1.1.3.1 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Pre-construction

### 1.1.1.3.2 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

25% completion

1.1.1.3.3 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

► • 50% completion

1.1.1.3.4 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

• Substantial completion

### 1.1.1.4 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)

Is there a written plan and contract for postoccupancy review and assessment?

- Yes (5 points)
- No (0 points)

#### Assessment Guidance

The owner must obtain the contract for Facility Performance Evaluation or Post-Occupancy Study to evaluate how the building meets the original and emerging goals and requirements within 18 months of being occupied.

#### Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5

14

### **Integrated Design Process**

### 1.1.2.1 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Which of the following job functions were represented at the Pre-Design Event?

#### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Recommended Documents**

• Progress meeting agendas, attendance rosters showing function of each attendee, and meeting minutes

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
1-5	0	5
6-9	3	5
10-20	5	5

1.1.2.1.1 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Architect

#### 1.1.2.1.2 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

• Building Envelope Specialist

#### 1.1.2.1.3 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Civil Engineer

### Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

### 1.1.2.1.4 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

• Commissioning Agent

### 1.1.2.1.5 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

➡ • Community Representative

### 1.1.2.1.6 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

► Electrical Engineer

### 1.1.2.1.7 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Energy Engineer

### 1.1.2.1.8 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

➡ • Facilities Manager

### 1.1.2.1.9 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

General Contractor / Construction Manager

### 1.1.2.1.10 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

• Industrial Hygienist or Occupational Health and Safety Professional

1.1.2.1.11 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Infection Control Preventionist

### 1.1.2.1.12 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

➡ Interior Designer

### 1.1.2.1.13 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

► Irrigation Designer

### 1.1.2.1.14 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

► Landscape Architect or Designer

### 1.1.2.1.15 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Lighting Designer / Illuminating Engineer

### 1.1.2.1.16 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

• Mechanical Engineer (Plumbing, HVAC, Refrigeration)

### 1.1.2.1.17 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

• Owner's Representative

### 1.1.2.1.18 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

➡ • Structural Engineer

1.1.2.1.19 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

Sustainability Consultant

### 1.1.2.1.20 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

► User Group Representative

### 1.1.2.2 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

 $\rightarrow$ 

How many job functions were represented during the Conceptual or Design Phase?

- 10 or more (3 points)
- 6 to 9 (1 points)
- Fewer than 6 (0 points)

### Assessment Guidance

Job functions include the following:

- Architect;
- Building Envelope Specialist;
- Civil Engineer;
- Commissioning Agent;
- Community Representative;
- Electrical Engineer;
- Energy Engineer;
- Facilities Manager;
- General Contractor/Construction Manager;
- Industrial Hygienist or Occupational Health and Safety Professional;

- Infection Control Preventionist;
- Interior Designer;
- Irrigation Designer;
- Landscape Architect or Designer;
- Lighting Designer/Illuminating Engineer;
- Mechanical Engineer Plumbing, HVAC, AND/OR Refrigeration;
- Owner's Representative;
- Structural Engineer;
- Sustainability Consultant; AND/OR
- User Group Representative.

### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Recommended Documents**

• Progress meeting agendas, attendance rosters showing function of each attendee, and meeting minutes

10 or more       3       3         6 to 9       1       3         Fewer than 6       0       3	Response	Score	Max Points
	10 or more	3	3
Fewer than 6 0 3	6 to 9	1	3
	Fewer than 6	0	3

### 1.1.2.3 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

How many job functions were represented during the Construction Documents phase?

- 10 or more *(3 points)*
- 6 to 9 (1 points)
- Fewer than 6 (0 points)

### Assessment Guidance

Job functions include the following:

- Architect;
- Building Envelope Specialist;
- Civil Engineer;
- Commissioning Agent;
- Community Representative;
- Electrical Engineer;
- Energy Engineer;
- Facilities Manager;
- General Contractor/Construction Manager;
- Industrial Hygienist or Occupational Health and Safety Professional;
- Infection Control Preventionist;
- Interior Designer;
- Irrigation Designer;
- Landscape Architect or Designer;
- Lighting Designer/Illuminating Engineer;
- Mechanical Engineer Plumbing, HVAC, AND/OR Refrigeration;

- Owner's Representative;
- Structural Engineer;
- Sustainability Consultant; AND/OR
- User Group Representative.

### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Recommended Documents**

• Progress meeting agendas, attendance rosters showing function of each attendee, and meeting minutes

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
10 or more	3	3
6 to 9	1	3
Fewer than 6	0	3

### 1.1.2.4 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)

How many job functions were represented during the Final Budget or Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP) Review?

- 10 or more (3 points)
- 6 to 9 (1 points)
- Fewer than 6 (0 points)

### **Assessment Guidance**

Job functions include the following:

- Architect;
- Building Envelope Specialist;

- Civil Engineer;
- Commissioning Agent;
- Community Representative;
- Electrical Engineer;
- Energy Engineer;
- Facilities Manager;
- General Contractor/Construction Manager;
- Industrial Hygienist or Occupational Health and Safety Professional;
- Infection Control Preventionist;
- Interior Designer;
- Irrigation Designer;
- Landscape Architect or Designer;
- Lighting Designer/Illuminating Engineer;
- Mechanical Engineer Plumbing, HVAC, AND/OR Refrigeration;
- Owner's Representative;
- Structural Engineer;
- Sustainability Consultant; AND/OR
- User Group Representative.

### References

- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated
   Design

### **Recommended Documents**

• Progress meeting agendas, attendance rosters showing function of each attendee, and meeting minutes

Response	Score	Max Points
10 or more	3	3
6 to 9	1	3
Fewer than 6	0	3

### **Site and Building Resilience**

### 1.1.3.1 (ANSI #6.1.3.1)

Was a Building Risk Assessment conducted and provided to building owners and designers?

### Assessment Guidance

A Building Risk Assessment identifies risks to the building including continued building occupancy resulting from extreme natural events, global climate change, and human activity for the expected service life of the building.

The Building Risk Assessment must be conducted and provided to building owners and designers. The assessment identifies hazards and evaluates the probability and severity of occurrence of those events. These hazards include, but are not limited to, weather, flooding, seismic and volcanic events, drought, wildfire, soil stability, and terrorism.

### References

- National Academies and the Climate Resilience Toolkit/Climate Explorer
- NOAA Digital Coast
- NOAA NESDIS 142 Series Regional Climate Trends and Scenarios for the U.S. National Climate Assessment

### **Recommended Documents**

• Site and building resilience narratives and/or report

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)

### 1.1.3.2 (ANSI #6.1.3.2)

Was an assessment conducted to gauge the necessity of continuous or rapid recovery of various building functions during and after an extreme event?

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)

### Assessment Guidance

A Building Operational Continuity or Recovery Assessment is an assessment of the necessity of continuous or rapid recovery of various building functions during and after an extreme event has been conducted.

### **Recommended Documents**

• Site and building resilience narratives and/or report

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3

### 1.1.3.3 (ANSI #6.1.3.3)

Were the findings of both the risk and building	•	Yes (3 points)
function assessments integrated into the building		
design parameters and reflected in the final	•	No (0 points)
design and construction?		

### Assessment Guidance

Project Specific Design Parameters should document the findings of both the risk and building function assessments, be integrated into the building design parameters, and be reflected in the final design and construction of the building.

1.1.3.1 and 1.1.3.2 must both be answered "Yes" for this criteria (1.1.3.3) to also be "Yes." Otherwise, mark "No."

### References

- National Academies and the Climate Resilience Toolkit/Climate Explorer
- NOAA NESDIS 142 Series Regional Climate Trends and Scenarios for the U.S. National Climate Assessment
- NOAA Digital Coast

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3

Yes (2 points)

No (0 points)

.

### 1.1.3.4 (ANSI #6.1.3.4)

Was a building operation manual prepared that outlines the following?

- Actions to be taken in the event of an extreme event
- Materials to be stockpiled if continuing occupancy is anticipated
- A timeline for regular review

### References

- National Academies and the Climate Resilience Toolkit/Climate Explorer
- NOAA NESDIS 142 Series Regional Climate Trends and Scenarios for the U.S. National Climate Assessment
- NOAA Digital Coast

### **Recommended Documents**

• Emergency Preparedness Manual

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

### **Environmental Management During Construction** 8

### **Environmental Management System (EMS)**

8

### 1.2.1.1 (ANSI #6.2.1.1)

 $\rightarrow$ 

Were any of the following elements documented in an Emergency Management System (EMS) by the general contractor (GC) or construction manager (CM)?

### **Recommended Documents**

- Environmental Management Plan
- 1.2.1.1.1 (ANSI #6.2.1.1.1) • Yes (2 points)

**GC/CM** Environmental Policy

No (0 points)

### **Assessment Guidance**

A GC/CM Environmental Policy must include policies and practices that support the health of humans and site-environment during construction.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

### 10110 (ANOL #0.0110)

1.2.1.1.2 (ANSI #6.2.1.1.2)	٠	Yes (2 points)
Designated GC/CM Environmental		
Management Plan and Compliance Manager	•	No (0 points)

### **Assessment Guidance**

A Designated GC/CM Environmental Management Plan and Compliance Manager:

- Lists their qualifications, role, responsibilities, and reporting compliance structure (e.g., checklists, inspections, and records of compliance);
- Indicates how this information is passed along to project personnel and subcontractors;
- Describe continuous reporting mechanisms.

### Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

1.2.1.1.3 (ANSI #6.2.1.1.3) Project Ecological and Health Risk Assessment	•	Yes (2 points)
	•	No (0 points)

### **Assessment Guidance**

The Project Ecological and Health Risk Assessment must be conducted prior to the start of construction to identify major risks that could impact the general welfare and health of humans (i.e., residents, workers, visitors, and construction trades people) and the ecological environment surrounding the immediate area of construction for the specific project and local agency requirements.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

### 1.2.1.1.4 (ANSI #6.2.1.1.4)

Construction management policy on smoking

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

### Assessment Guidance

The construction management policy must prohibit smoking within 25 ft. (7.62 m) of the building perimeter and construction zone during the construction phase.

Smoking is defined as the inhalation of smoke from burning tobacco, use of electronic-cigarettes, or other substance encased in items such as, but not limited to, cigarettes, pipes, and cigars for recreational or medical use.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

There are two paths available for assessing Life Cycle Cost Analysis or Building Service Life Planning.

**LCCA or Building Service Life Planning** 

1.3.1A Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis - up to 12/ 12 points

### OR

1.3.1 (ANSI #6.3.1)

• 1.3.1B Path B: Building Service Life Plan - up to 12/12 points

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis	0	0
Path B: Building Service Life Plan	0	0

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis"

- Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis
- Path B: Building Service Life
   Plan

### 12

### 1.3.1A.1 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1)

Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis

Has a life cycle cost analysis been performed that includes all of the following?

### Assessment Guidance

12 points are earned only if all of the below items are checked.

### References

- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014 Table 10.3.2.3
- NIST Handbook 135, 1995

### **Recommended Documents**

• Capital asset plan and business case summary

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0-3	0	12
4	12	12

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis"

### 1.3.1A.1.1 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1.1)

L

•A cost of ownership financial analysis is performed on the project's collective bundle of green features that are expected to impact:

- Project first costs;
- Operation costs;
- Other financial features of ownership.

### **Assessment Guidance**

Green features may include energy/water conservation measures, energy/water efficiency features, maintenance best practices, and/or waste reduction.

Examples of operation costs include utility costs/savings, maintenance and repair costs, costs of replacement.

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis"

### 1.3.1A.1.2 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1.2)

•The analysis is a life cycle cost analysis (LCCA) that compares the life time benefits of ownership to the subsequent costs. The analysis accounts for and clearly states all calculation assumptions related to:

- The time value of money;
- Fuel escalation rates;
- Other relevant operational factors that affect the cost of ownership.

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis"

#### 

### 1.3.1A.1.3 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1.3)

•The LCCA study period is not less than the expected life of the building or system.

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path A: Life Cycle Cost Analysis"

**L** 

### 1.3.1A.1.4 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1.4)

•Uses projected annual energy costs for the proposed design for this LCCA.

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan"

### 1.3.1B.1 (ANSI #6.3.1B.1)

Path B: Building Service Life Plan

Is a Building Service Life Plan implemented that includes the expected service life estimates and covers the following systems?

### **Assessment Guidance**

The expected service life estimates include inspection and replacement during the life of the building.

Provide documentation of the project design service life, the listed systems service lives, the basis for the determination, and the following details for each assembly or component used in the building:

- Building assembly and material description;
- Design service life in years;
- Predicted service life in years;
- Adaptability and repurposing at end of service life; and
- Maintenance frequency and maintenance access.

### References

- CSA S478-95 (R2007): Guideline on Durability in Buildings
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Section 10.3.2.3
- ISO 15686 (series), 2014
- Preparing a Building Service life plan for Green Buildings, Dru Meadows, 2014
- Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG), Section 01 81 10 (01120), 2001

### **Recommended Documents**

• Building service life plan

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan" 1.3.1B.1A (ANSI #6.3.1B.1A) • Yes (2 points) Structural systems • No (0 points) **Scoring Matrix** Response Score Max Points Yes 2 2 2 No 0 Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan" 1.3.1B.1B (ANSI #6.3.1B.1B) • Yes (2 points) Building envelope including facades, doors, and windows • No (0 points) Scoring Matrix Max Points Response Score Yes 2 2 No 0 2

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan"

L

1.3.1B.1C (ANSI #6.3.1B.1C) Building roof system		Yes (2 points) No (0 points)
Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan"

### 1.3.1B.1D (ANSI #6.3.1B.1D)

1.3.1B.1D (ANSI #6.3.1B.1D)	•	Yes (2 points)
Mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire		, , , ,
protection, and energy generation systems	•	No (0 points)

#### **Scoring Matrix**

 $\rightarrow$ 

 $\rightarrow$ 

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan"

1.3.1B.1E (ANSI #6.3.1B.1E)

• Yes (2 points)

Site hardscape

• No (0 points)

### Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

Criterion only visible if 1.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Building Service Life Plan"

### 1.3.1B.1F (ANSI #6.3.1B.1F)

Furnishing and interior fit-out

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

### **Moisture Control Analysis**

### **Moisture Control Design Analysis**

### 1.4.1.1 (ANSI #6.4.1.1)

Was a moisture control design analysis performed on walls and ceilings adjacent to spaces of added moisture?

	•	Yes	(3	points)
--	---	-----	----	---------

6

6

• No (0 points)

• N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no spaces of added moisture.

### References

 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 160-2009: Criteria for Moisture Control Design Analysis in Buildings

### **Recommended Documents**

• Moisture Control Report

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

### 1.4.1.2 (ANSI #6.4.1.1)

Was moisture control design analysis performed on above-grade portions of the building envelope?

- Yes (3 points)
- No (O points)

### **Assessment Guidance**

Must be in accordance with ASHRAE 160-2009 or a steady-state water vapor transmission analysis for the purpose of predicting, mitigating, or reducing moisture damage to the building envelope, materials, components, systems, and furnishings.

### References

 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 160-2009: Criteria for Moisture Control Design Analysis in Buildings

### **Recommended Documents**

• Moisture Control Report

Yes 3 3	Max Points	Score	Response
	3	3	Yes
No 0 3	3	0	No

## **Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training** 29

### **Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training** 29

### 1.5.1 (ANSI #6.5.1)

There are two paths available for assessing Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training.

• 1.5.1A Path A: Building Commissioning and Training - up to 29/29 points

### OR

• 1.5.1B Path B: Systems Manual and Training - up to 20/29 points

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths.

- Path A: Building Commissioning
   and Training
- Path B: Systems Manual and Training

### Assessment Guidance

Path B awards a maximum of 20 points out of 29 total for 1.5.1 Commissioning or Systems Manual & Training.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Building Commissioning and Training	0	0
Path B: Systems Manual and Training	0	9

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

### 1.5.1A.1 (ANSI #6.5.1A.1)

Path A: Building Commissioning and Training

Were commissioning and building operator training conducted for the following building systems?

### **Assessment Guidance**

Training is in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 202–2018, *Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems*, and ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, *The Commissioning Process.* 

Alternatively, ASTM E2813-18 *Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning* and ASTM E2947-16a *Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning* meet this requirement for the building envelope.

### References

- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 202–2018, Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
- ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, The Commissioning Process
- ASTM E2813-18 Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning
- ASTM E2947-16a Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning

### **Recommended Documents**

• Final Commissioning Report, Systems Manual, training syllabus and evidence of completion

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

 $\blacktriangleright$ 

### 1.5.1A.1A (ANSI #6.5.1A.1A)

HVAC&R systems and controls

- Yes (6 points)
- No (0 points)

	Scoring Matrix		
	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	6	6
	No	0	6
	Criterion only visible if 1. Commissioning and Trai		"Path A: Building
↦	1.5.1A.1B (ANSI #6.5.1A.1B) Building envelope	•	
	Scoring Matrix		
	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	6	6
	No	0	6

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

### 1.5.1A.1C (ANSI #6.5.1A.1C)

╘

Lighting systems and controls

- Yes (6 points)
- No (0 points)

	Scoring Matrix		
	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	6	6
	No	0	6
	Criterion only visible if 1. Commissioning and Trai		"Path A: Building
↦	<b>1.5.1A.1D (ANSI #6.5.1A.1D)</b> Plumbing	•	Yes (2 points) No (0 points)
	Scoring Matrix		
	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	2	2
	No	0	2

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

**1.5.1A.1E (ANSI #6.5.1A.1E)** Irrigation systems

╘

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

### Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable if there are no irrigation systems.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered Commissioning and Training"	d with "Path A: Building
1.5.1A.1F (ANSI #6.5.1A.1F) Electrical system including all renewable electrical generation	<ul> <li>Yes (2 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> </ul>

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

### 1.5.1A.1G (ANSI #6.5.1A.1G)

╘

Elevating and conveying systems

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable if there are no elevating/conveying systems.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

### 1.5.1A.1H (ANSI #6.5.1A.1H)

 $\rightarrow$ 

Communication AND/OR Sound Masking systems

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable if there are no communications OR sound masking systems.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path A: Building Commissioning and Training"

### 1.5.1A.1I (ANSI #6.5.1A.1I)

• Yes (2 points)

Other significant functional AND/OR energy systems that account for 10% or more of the total building energy use that have been adequately described.

• No (0 points)

• N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

The other significant functional AND/OR energy systems must be approved by the assessor and described in the final submission, as well as the total building energy use.

Not applicable if there are no other significant systems.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path B: Systems Manual and Training"

### 1.5.1B.1 (ANSI #6.5.1B.1)

Path B: Systems Manual and Training

Is a systems manual produced in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, *The Commissioning Process*, Informative Annex O – Systems Manual, Sections 4 to 10, inclusive? • Yes (10 points)

No (0 points)

### References

ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, The Commissioning Process

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Systems Manual, training syllabus and evidence of training completion

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	10	10
No	0	10

Criterion only visible if 1.5.1 is answered with "Path B: Systems Manual and Training"

### 1.5.1B.2 (ANSI #6.5.1B.2)

Is conduct systems training in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, The Commissioning Process, Informative Annex P – Training Manual and Training Needs?

- Yes (10 points)
- No (0 points)

#### References

ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, The Commissioning Process

### **Recommended Documents**

• Systems Manual, training syllabus and evidence of training completion

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	10	10
No	0	10

Site		150
Development Area		35
Urban Infill and Urban Sprawl		10
2.1.1.1 (ANSI #7.1.1.1) Is the building being constructed on a previously	• Yes (10 points)	

developed site that has been served by existing utility and transportation infrastructure for at least a full year prior to construction?

- No (0 points)

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	10	10
No	0	10

Greenfields,	Brownfields,	and Floodplains	6
--------------	--------------	-----------------	---

2.1.2.1 (ANSI #7.1.2.1)

Is the building being constructed on a brownfield or remediated Superfund site? Yes (10 points)

25

• No (0 points)

### Recommended Documents

• Documentation by EPA, municipal, or other governmental authority of Superfund and Brownfield site

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	10	10
No	0	10

### 2.1.2.2 (ANSI #7.1.2.2)

Does the project avoid being located on all of the following?

- On or adjacent to sensitive natural sites or on land that was a sensitive natural site for at least three years prior to time of purchase or from the start of project
- A site that was used for farmland, public recreation, or a public park for at least three years prior to the time of purchase or from the start of the project
- Within or adjacent to a wildland-urban interface area where established by the legislative body with jurisdiction

- Yes (6 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

### Assessment Guidance

Examples of a sensitive natural site include land that is forest or woodland area, savanna, prairie, wetland, undeveloped riparian zones, or wildlife corridor.

Not applicable where the legislative body with jurisdiction has not declared a wildlandurban interface area.

### References

- Executive Order 13728: Wildland-Urban Interface Federal Risk Mitigation, 2016
- ICC, 2015 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code
- <u>United States Department of Agriculture, The 2010 Wildland-Urban Interface of the</u> <u>Continuous United</u>

### **Recommended Documents**

- Community resilience, climate action, or similar mitigation plan
- Landscaping plans
- Pre-construction site documentation
- Government maps of wildland-urban interface areas
- Site civil plans and existing site civil plans

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6
N/A	0	0

### 2.1.2.3

There are two paths for assessing impact within the 100-year floodplain.

> • 2.1.2.3A Path A: Avoids construction or site • Path A: Avoids construction or disturbance - up to 9/9 points or N/A site disturbance (O points)

OR

- 2.1.2.3B Path B: Floodplain best practices up to 6/9 points
- Path B: Floodplain best
- practices (O points)

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths.

### **Assessment Guidance**

If no areas in the local jurisdiction fall within the 100-year floodplain, select Path A and then N/A.

Path B awards a maximum of 6 points out of 9 total for 2.1.2.3.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Avoids construction or site disturbance	0	0
Path B: Floodplain best practices	0	3

Criterion only visible if 2.1.2.3 is answered with "Path A: Avoids construction or site disturbance"

# 2.1.2.3A (ANSI #7.1.2.3.1)Yes (9 points)Path A: Avoids construction or site disturbanceNo (0 points)Does the project avoid construction or site<br/>disturbance in the 100-year floodplain?No (0 points)

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where no areas in the local jurisdiction fall within the 100-year floodplain.

### References

- ASCE/SEI 24-14 "Flood Resistant Design and Construction" (2014)
- FEMA Technical Bulletin 2/2008
- International Building Code®(IBC)

### **Recommended Documents**

- Floodplain map
- Pre-construction site documentation
- Zoning maps
- Construction Documents

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	9	9
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.1.2.3 is answered with "Path B: Floodplain best practices"

#### 2.1.2.3B (ANSI #7.1.2.3.2)

Path B: Floodplain best practices

If the project will be constructed or disturb the 100-year floodplain, will all of the below best practices concerning floodplains take place?

- Elevate Buildings and additions in the floodplain to a minimum of 3 ft. (.9 m) above the 100-year floodplain or are built to allow water to flow through or under the lowest floor.
- Yes (6 points)
- The facility is within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) walking distance of developed residential
- Buildings and structures assigned a risk category of III or IV in Table 1604.5 of the 2012 International Building Code will not be located within a 500-year floodplain.

land of at least 8 dwelling units per acre.

- \_\_\_\_\_
- No (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

For walking distance to developed residential land, the facility also earns points if they meet the requirements of Green Globes ID 2.21.1 / ANSI ID 7.2.1.1 or 2.2.1.7 / 7.2.1.7.

Buildings and structures assigned a risk category of III or IV in Table 1604.5 of the 2012 International Building Code will not be located within a 500-year floodplain is not required if the entire jurisdiction is located within the 100-year floodplain. If the entire jurisdiction is located within the 500-year floodplain, then the facility is built outside the 100-year floodplain. This requirement is not applicable where no areas in the local jurisdiction fall within the 500-year floodplain.

#### References

- FEMA Technical Bulletin 2/2008
- ASCE/SEI 24-14 "Flood Resistant Design and Construction" (2014)

## **Recommended Documents**

• Floodplain map

- Pre-construction site documentation
- Zoning maps
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6

# **Transportation**

# 2.2.1.1 (ANSI #7.2.1.1)

Is the building entrance within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) walking distance of a local transit stop or 0.5 mi (0.8 km) walking distance of a rapid transit stop? • Yes (10 points)

31

31

• No (0 points)

# **Assessment Guidance**

A rapid transit stop must comprise of the following:

- Served by a transit route that offers service with single direction intervals no longer than 15 minutes during peak hours and 30-minute single direction intervals during off-peak hours for a minimum of 14 hours each weekday;
- Single direction intervals no longer than 1 hour and operating at a minimum of 14 hours at least one day each weekend.

Local transit includes public transit that uses the same right-of-way as automobiles AND for which the distance between stops averages less than 0.33 mi (0.5 km). Rapid transit refers to all other types of public transit.

Intervals may also be called headways.

## References

• ASTM E2844-15, Standard Specification for Demonstrating that a Building's Location Provides Access to Public Transit

## **Recommended Documents**

• Site civil plans, existing site civil plans, and civil engineering plans

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	10	10
No	0	10

# 2.2.1.2 (ANSI #7.2.1.2)

Scoring Matrix

Is there designated preferred parking for car/van pooling, and shelter from weather for persons waiting for transportation serving carpools or transit?

• Yes (1 points)

• No (0 points)

## **Recommended Documents**

• Site civil plans, existing site civil plans, and civil engineering plans

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 2.2.1.3 (ANSI #7.2.1.3)

Are there alternative refueling facilities or electric charging stations located on site or within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) of the site?

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where this strategy is not possible or where the project will have no parking associated with the building.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Site civil plans, existing site civil plans, and civil engineering plans

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

# 2.2.1.4 (ANSI #7.2.1.4)

Is a building entrance located within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) of a public bicycle path, shared use [multiuser] path, or road with an existing dedicated bicycle lane?

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

# Assessment Guidance

The existing dedicated bicycle lane must comprise of the following:

- The path, lane, or associated bicycle network connects within 5 mi (8.05 km) to a transit stop as described in Green Globes ID 2.2.1.1 / ANSI ID 7.2.1.1 or to the developed residential land of at least 8 dwelling units per acre.
- There is reasonable, unobstructed access between the bicycle lane or shared use [multi-user] path and the bicycle parking facilities or the building entrance.

## **Recommended Documents**

Site civil plans, existing site civil plans, and civil engineering plans

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

# 2.2.1.5 (ANSI #7.2.1.5)

Is a bicycle parking rack located within 50 ft. (15.24 m) of an entrance, and is it either readily visible from a main entrance, or is signage indicating the location posted at main entrances?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

## References

• The Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals, Bicycle Parking Guidelines, 2nd Edition (2010)

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 2.2.1.6 (ANSI #7.2.1.6)

Are the following best practices for facilities for Bicycle Commuting and Long-Term Bicycle Parking available?

# 2.2.1.6.1 (ANSI #7.2.1.6.1)

Is sheltered bicycle parking provided for the following?

- At least 10% of building occupants AND shower and changing facilities are provided within the building project.
- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

OR

• At least 50% of units in a multi-family residential building.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The building occupant load must be established in accordance with the International Building Code.

Sheltered bicycle parking facilities should provide showers and changing facilities as applicable.

#### **Recommended Documents**

**Scoring Matrix** 

• Narrative stating total expected full-time building occupants

•		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

## 79

## 2.2.1.6.2 (ANSI #7.2.1.6.2)

Are at least 50% of the sheltered bicycle parking located inside the building or within storage lockers or another area that provides security of a locked room or cage secured by a keyed, cipher, or electronic lock and the ability to lock the bicycle to a rack within that space?

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Only applicable if 2 points are achieved for 2.2.1.6.1.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Narrative stating total expected full-time building occupants

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

#### 2.2.1.7 (ANSI #7.2.1.6.3)

<ul> <li>Yes (1 points)</li> </ul>	Yes (	1 points)
------------------------------------	-------	-----------

Is the building located within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) walking distance of a bike share facility?

• No (0 points)

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

# 2.2.1.8 (ANSI #7.2.1.7)

Concerning the building's Walkscore®:

- The building's Walkscore<sup>®</sup> is ≥90 (10 points)
- The building's Walkscore<sup>®</sup> is
   ≥75 to ≤89 (7 points)
- A building entrance is within
   0.5 mi (0.8 km) walking
   distance of six neighborhood
   assets (7 points)
- A building entrance is within
   0.5 mi (0.8 km) walking
   distance of a grocery store and
   three other neighborhood
   assets (7 points)
- None of the above (O points)

# Assessment Guidance

Neighborhood assets are open to the general public, in operation, and as a group have NAICS codes that start with a minimum of three different numbers.

## References

- ASTM E2843 17 Standard Specification for Demonstrating That a Building is in Walkable Proximity to Neighborhood Assets
- North American Industry Classification System.(NAICS)
- Walk Score

Response The building's Walkscore® is ≥90 The building's Walkscore® is ≥75 to ≤89	Score 10	Max Points 10
	10	10
The building's Walkscore® is ≥75 to ≤89		10
	7	10
A building entrance is within 0.5 mi (0.8 km) walking distance of six neighborhood assets	7	10
A building entrance is within 0.5 mi (0.8 km) walking distance of a grocery store and three other neighborhood assets	7	10
None of the above	0	10

Construction Impacts
----------------------

**Site Erosion** 

## 2.3.1 (ANSI #7.3.1)

There are two paths available for assessing erosion and sedimentation:

2.3.1A Path A: Erosion and Sedimentation
 Control Plan: 5 points

OR

• 2.3.1B Path B: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Specifications: 5 points

Select the path applicable or most applicable to the project. Points cannot be combined between paths.

- Path A: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan
- Path B: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Specifications

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan	0	0
Path B: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Specifications	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.3.1 is answered with "Path A: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan" 34

5

# 2.3.1A.1 (ANSI #7.3.1A.1)

Path A: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan

Is an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, signed and stamped by a professional engineer or designer approved by the authority having jurisdiction, included in the construction documents?

- Yes (5 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where projects are interior-only.

#### References

 <u>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination</u> <u>System (NPDES) Permit Programs</u>

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Erosion and sediment control plan

## Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0



Criterion only visible if 2.3.1 is answered with "Path B: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Specifications"

#### 2.3.1B.1 (ANSI #7.3.1B.1)

Path B: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Specifications

Have the following best practices as appropriate to the site for erosion and sediment control during construction been implemented?

- Construction Site Planning and Management Measures
- Yes (5 points)
- No (0 points)

- Erosion Control
- Runoff Control
- Sediment Control
- Good Housekeeping/Materials Management

• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of each of the best practices are below.

Construction Site Planning and Management Measures: construction sequencing, construction site operator BMP inspection and maintenance, preserving natural vegetation

Erosion Control: articulated concrete block, chemical stabilization, compost blankets, dust control, flocculants, geotextiles, gradient terraces, mulching, riprap, seeding, sodding, soil retention, soil roughening, temporary slope drain, temporary stream crossings, wind fences and sand fences

Runoff Control: check dams, grass-lined channels, permanent slope diversions, temporary diversion dikes

Sediment Control: brush barriers, compost filter berms, compost filter socks, construction entrances, fiber rolls, filter berms, sediment basins and rock dams, sediment filters and sediment chambers, sediment traps, silt fences, storm drain inlet protection, straw or hay bales, vegetated buffers Good Housekeeping/Materials Management: concrete washout, general construction site waste management, spill prevention, and control plan, vehicle maintenance and washing areas at construction sites

Not applicable where the lot is larger than one acre or projects are interior-only.

## References

• U.S. EPA's Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control - Menu of Best Management Practices

# **Recommended Documents**

Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0

# **Site Disturbance**

## 2.3.2.1 (ANSI #7.3.2.1)

Do construction activities avoid going beyond 40 ft. (12.2 m) of the building footprint(s) and remain within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of parking lots, roadways, sidewalks and utility right-of-ways except where the intent of the construction activities are intended to specifically improve the natural integrity of the site?

• Yes (5 points)

5

• No (0 points)

• N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of construction activities intended to specifically improve the natural integrity of the site include removing invasive plant species, replacing existing hardscapes with vegetation, restoring prairie or wetlands, or increasing on-site water retention by building rain gardens, swales, retention ponds, or berms.

Not applicable where projects are interior-only.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0

# **Tree and Shrub Preservation**

## 2.3.3.1 (ANSI #7.3.3.1)

What percentage of the canopy of existing trees and shrubs is retained and protected during construction? > 90% (6 points)

• ≥75% to ≤90% (5 points)

6

- ≥50% to <75% (4 points)
- < 50% (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

A certified arborist, a landscape architect, or a certified professional landscape designer provides plans and specifications that are used by the general contractor or construction manager to protect retained trees and shrubs from disturbance and soil compaction.

Base Calculations on the area of canopy coverage provided by trees and shrubs prior to clearing and construction activity.

Calculations exclude plants that will be removed because they are unhealthy, invasive or otherwise inappropriate for site conditions (e.g., have water, soil, light, or other requirements that are inconsistent with the site).

If an area is covered by overlapping layers of plants, it is not counted multiple times, (i.e., the maximum canopy coverage for any site is 100%).

Not applicable where the site has no existing trees or shrubs or where existing plants do not qualify for calculation of canopy coverage, such as those that are invasive or in poor health.

## References

- International Society of Arboriculture's "Avoiding Tree Damage During Construction,"
   (2011)
- Invasive plant lists published by regional invasive plant councils
- Sustainable Sites Initiative, SITES v2 Rating System, (2014)

# **Recommended Documents**

- Tree preservation plan or landscaping or civil engineering plans that document the protection of existing trees during construction
- Landscaping plans
- Shade site plan
- Ten-year hardscape shading plan

Response	Score	Max Points
> 90%	6	6
≥75% to ≤90%	5	6
≥50% to <75%	4	6
< 50%	0	6
N/A	0	0

# **Mitigating Heat Island Effect**

# 2.3.4.1 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)

Does the building have a vegetated roof, is shaded during summer months, AND/OR has a roof with a high Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)?  ≥40% of the roof is vegetated or shaded 14

- <40% of the roof has a high SRI
- Neither
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Where used to comply, shading trees are to be existing, non-invasive plants that are retained on site or newly, non-invasive planted trees that will provide shade within 10 years.

For a roof slope less than or equal to 2:12, a minimum initial SRI of 78 or greater or a threeyear aged SRI of 60 or greater;

For a roof slope greater than 2:12, a minimum initial SRI of 29 or greater or a three-yearaged SRI of 25 or greater.

Not applicable for interior-only projects.

#### References

- <u>Cool Roof Rating Council</u>
- State and local university or college landscape reference guide
- USDA National Invasive Species Information Center

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Roof plans
- Shade site plan

Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
≥40% of the roof is vegetated or shaded	0	0
<40% of the roof has a high SRI	0	6
Neither	0	6
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.3.4.1 is answered with "≥40% of the roof is vegetated or shaded"

# 2.3.4.1.1 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)

What percentage of the roof has a high initial Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) as prescribed based on the slope of the roof?

- >70% (3 points)
- ≥56% to ≤70% (2 points)
- ≥40% to <56% (1 points)

## Assessment Guidance

Where used to comply, shading trees are to be existing, non-invasive plants that are retained on site or newly, non-invasive planted trees that will provide shade within 10 years.

For a roof slope less than or equal to 2:12, a minimum initial SRI of 78 or greater or a threeyear aged SRI of 60 or greater;

For a roof slope greater than 2:12, a minimum initial SRI of 29 or greater or a three-yearaged SRI of 25 or greater.

## References

• <u>Cool Roof Rating Council</u>

## **Recommended Documents**

• Roof plans

ResponseScoreMax Points>70%33	
>70% 3 3	
≥56% to ≤70% 2 3	
≥40% to <56% 1 3	

Criterion only visible if 2.3.4.1 is answered with "≥40% of the roof is vegetated or shaded"

# 2.3.4.1.2 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)

What percentage of the roof has a high threeyear-aged SRI?

- >70% (3 points)
- ≥56% to ≤70% (2 points)
- ≥40% to <56% (1 points)

# **Assessment Guidance**

Where used to comply, shading trees are to be existing, non-invasive plants that are retained on site or newly, non-invasive planted trees that will provide shade within 10 years.

- For a roof slope less than or equal to 2:12, a minimum initial SRI of 78 or greater or a three-year aged SRI of 60 or greater;
- For a roof slope greater than 2:12, a minimum initial SRI of 29 or greater or a threeyear-aged SRI of 25 or greater.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Roof plans

Response	Score	Max Points
>70%	3	3
≥56% to ≤70%	2	3
≥40% to <56%	1	3

# 2.3.4.2 (ANSI #7.3.4.2)

Scoring Matrix

What percentage of hardscape surfaces are addressed by one or more of the following strategies?

- Solar Reflectance
- Shading
- Permeable Surfaces

- ≥50% (5 points)
- ≥25% to <50% (*3 points*)
- <25% (0 points)
- N/A

# Tooltip

2.3.4.2.1 - Solar Reflectance Index: Hardscape surfaces with a solar reflectance index (SRI) of 29 or greater. New concrete and concrete masonry without additional colored pigment are deemed to comply without additional testing.

o Not applicable for interior-only projects.

2.3.4.2.2 - Shading: Where the hardscape surfaces are not shaded by the primary building structures (either the building project or other existing buildings), hardscape surfaces outside the building footprint are intended to be shaded by trees or other vegetation within 10 years. Take the shading measurement at noon Standard Time on the Summer Solstice and document in the shading plan

2.3.4.2.3 - Permeable Surfaces: At least 50% of installed hardscape area (walkways, patios, driveways, etc.) uses permeable materials. Permeable materials include one or more of the following:

- Clay or concrete paver with pervious joints/openings;
- Bricks;
- Gravel;
- Vegetative paving systems;
- Mulch;
- Pervious concrete;
- Porous asphalt; AND/OR
- Open-grid pavement system (at least 50% unbound)

Not applicable where there are no hardscape surfaces.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Site civil plans
- Photo-documentation
- Landscaping plans
- Ten-year hardscape shading plan
- Construction Documents

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥50%	5	5
≥25% to <50%	3	5
<25%	0	5
N/A	0	0

## 2.3.4.3 (ANSI #7.3.4.3)

Do at least 75% of opaque wall surfaces (by area) on the east, west, and south have a solar reflectance index (SRI) of 29 or greater, are covered by or are designed to be covered by, non-invasive vegetation AND/OR a vegetative wall during the summer months?

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# Tooltip

New concrete or concrete masonry without additional colored pigment is deemed to comply without additional testing.

Not applicable for climate zone 6, 7, and 8.

# References

 ASTM E1980-11(2019) Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces

# **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Pre-construction site documentation
- Landscaping plans

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

# **Bird Strikes**

# 2.3.5.1.1 (ANSI #7.3.5.1)

Are there measures in place to address bird strikes?

• Yes (3 points)

4

• No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Measures to address bird strikes include, but are not limited to the following:

Glass and Façade Treatments:

- Fritted and Frosted Glass
- Angled Glass
- Ultra-Violet Glass
- Film and Art Treatment of Glass
- External Screens
- Architectural Features
- Netting

Other Considerations:

- Wind generators
- Lighting Treatments
- Location-Related Hazard:
- Buildings located inside of, or within a clear flight path of less than 300 feet from an Urban Bird Refuge (defined below) require treatment when:
  - New buildings are constructed
  - Additions are made to existing buildings (Note: only the new construction will require treatment)
  - Existing buildings replace 50% or more of the glazing within the
     "bird collision zone" on the façade(s) facing the Urban Bird Refuge

Bird Collision Zone:

The portion of buildings most likely to sustain bird strikes. This area begins at grade and extends upwards for 60 feet. This zone also applies to glass façades directly adjacent to large landscaped roofs (two acres or larger) and extending upward 60 feet from the level of the subject roof.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
<ul><li>2.3.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.3.5.1)</li><li>Has an assessment and report on the design analysis for bird safety been conducted?</li><li>Scoring Matrix</li></ul>		<ul> <li>Yes (1 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> </ul>
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

# **Stormwater Management**

# **Stormwater Management**

# 2.4.1.1 (ANSI #7.4.1.1)

Has a qualified professional made a stormwater management report that includes the following?

 The site retains at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment. (17 points) 21

21

- Yes, but the site does NOT retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment.
- Neither of the above (O points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

The site must retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment, to be included in the stormwater management report.

Not applicable for interior-only projects.

#### References

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Stormwater Calculator
- Technical Guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects 2009

# **Recommended Documents**

- Storm water discharge plan
- Soil boring reports
- Site plans, including all areas of hardscape

- Percolation test results
- Civil AND/OR landscaping drawings indicating drainage
- Area rainfall charts

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
The site retains at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment.	17	17
Yes, but the site does NOT retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment.	0	10
Neither of the above	0	17
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.4.1.1 is answered with "Yes, but the site does NOT

retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment."

# 2.4.1.1.1 (ANSI #7.4.1.1.1)

Does the project meet a minimum of 80% Total Suspended Solids (TSS) removal or complies with municipal AND/OR local watershed water quality control targets?

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

The project must meet whichever is more stringent:a minimum of 80% Total Suspended Solids (TSS) removal or complies with municipal AND/OR local watershed water quality control targets.

# Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3

Criterion only visible if 2.4.1.1 is answered with "Yes, but the site does NOT

retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment."

# 2.4.1.1.2 (ANSI #7.4.1.1.2)

Is there 50% annual average total phosphorus (TP) removal assuming typical pollutant concentrations in urban runoff?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

Criterion only visible if 2.4.1.1 is answered with "Yes, but the site does NOT retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment."

## 2.4.1.1.3 (ANSI #7.4.1.1.3)

Is there a target removal for nitrate + nitrite reduction of 40%?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

# Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Score	Max Points
1	1
0	1
	1

Criterion only visible if 2.4.1.1 is answered with "Yes, but the site does NOT

retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment."

## 2.4.1.1.4 (ANSI #7.4.1.1.3)

Is there a target removal of pH below 6.5?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

Criterion only visible if 2.4.1.1 is answered with "Yes, but the site does NOT
retain at least the 95th percentile storm volume as per a site water balance assessment."

#### 2.4.1.1.5 (ANSI #7.4.1.1.3)

• Yes (1 points)

Is there a target removal of alkalinity below 10 mg CaCO3/L  $\,$ 

• No (0 points)

# Assessment Guidance

Infiltration is not to be used as a treatment method if the site is located within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) of a lake or wetland.

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

Are hardscapes and structures located 100 ft. (30.5 m) or more from a natural body of water or natural waterway on or adjacent to the site?

- Yes (4 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

# Assessment Guidance

Hardscapes and structures exclude pervious walkways 48 in. (121.9 cm) or less in width.

Document the distance on the site plan.

Water bodies and waterways include:

- Oceans;
- Lakes;
- Rivers;
- Streams;
- Estuaries;
- Bays;
- Wetlands;
- Springs, or seeps;
- Ravines;
- Arroyos; AND/OR
- Canyons.

Waterways may be intermittently dry provided they define channeled flow of water when wet.

Not applicable where the body of water is a retention pond or constructed wetland, or is a constructed feature that receives all stormwater runoff.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	4	4
No	0	4
N/A	0	0

# Landscaping

# Landscaping

21

# 2.5.1.1 (ANSI #7.5.1.1)

Was a landscape design planned and installed as follows?

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Where an irrigation system is installed, refer to Water Efficiency, Section Green Globes #4.9, Irrigation (ANSI #9.9).

#### References

- <u>Cooperative Extension Research, Education and Extension Service (USDA CSREES)</u>
   <u>- Local Cooperative Extension System Offices</u>
- State and local university or college landscape reference guide
- Agroforestry Note 38 Landscape planning for environmental benefits USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, (2008)

#### 2.5.1.1.1 (ANSI #7.5.1.1.1)

Developed by a landscape architect, certified professional landscape designer, certified horticulturalist, or other qualified professional; AND shows the natural light conditions of the site; AND structural limitations that would impact the location and growth of plants.

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of structural limitations are shading, utilities, overhangs, lights.

Not applicable where there is no room for landscaping.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

## 2.5.1.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.1.2)

Identifies existing soil types, and the installed landscape incorporates appropriate soil preparation and drainage to support root development for vegetation planned for the site. Yes (3 points)

No (0 points)

• N/A

# Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there is no room for landscaping.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

# 2.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.2)

What percentage of the vegetated area uses noninvasive and drought tolerant plants?

- >75% (3 points)
- ≥50 to ≤75% (2 points)
- ≥25 to <50% *(1 points)*
- <25% (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Website or literature that indicates the given plant(s) are drought-tolerant or require little to no supplemental water for the specific region is required documentation.

Only applicable when the determination of plant invasiveness is guided by a list or lists that:

• cover the appropriate geographical region;

## AND

• are not limited to noxious weeds.

Not applicable where there is no room for landscaping.

#### References

- State and local university or college landscape reference guide
- USDA National Invasive Species Information Center
- Federal and state noxious weed lists
- 2016 Invasive Species Compendium
- <u>WaterSense®'s "What to Plant"</u>

## **Recommended Documents**

- Local or regional plant list
- Landscape and irrigation plan

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
>75%	3	3
≥50 to ≤75%	2	3
≥25 to <50%	1	3
<25%	0	3
N/A	0	0

# 2.5.1.3 (ANSI #7.5.1.3)

What percentage of the vegetated area is covered with plants (new, retained, or salvaged plantings) that are native?

- >75% (4 points)
- >50 to ≤75% (*3 points*)
- >32 to ≤50% (2 points)
- ≥20 to ≤32% (1 points)
- <20% (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no room for landscaping.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Landscape and irrigation plan
- Local or regional plant list

5		
Response	Score	Max Points
>75%	4	4
>50 to ≤75%	3	4
>32 to ≤50%	2	4
≥20 to ≤32%	1	4
<20%	0	4
N/A	0	0

## **Scoring Matrix**

# 2.5.1.4 (ANSI #7.5.1.4)

Does the landscape design show that plants with similar water requirements are grouped together on the site?

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where all of the landscaping is a preserved natural area or where there is no room for landscaping.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Landscape and irrigation plan
- Local or regional plant list

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 2.5.1.5 (ANSI #7.5.1.5)

Does the building project support on-site agriculture accessible to building users or employees in any of the following ways?

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable for interior-only projects.

#### References

 $\rightarrow$ 

- Pollinator Partnership, Ecoregional Planting Guides
- Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Pollinator-Friendly Plant Lists

#### 2.5.1.5.1 (ANSI #7.5.1.5.1)

Rooftop garden(s), edible landscape(s), food forest, or community garden is installed onsite.

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable for interior-only projects.

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

╘

2.5.1.5.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.5.2)	•	Yes (2 points)
25% of vegetated area is dedicated to		
pollinator-friendly plantings or an apiary.	•	No (0 points)

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable for interior-only projects.

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 2.5.1.5.3 (ANSI #7.5.1.5.3)

Chicken coop, aquaponics farm, AND/OR greenhouse is installed on-site.

- Yes (2 points)
  - No (0 points)
- N/A

N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable for interior-only projects.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

 $\rightarrow$ 

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

# **Light Pollution**

## **Exterior Light Pollution**

## 2.6.1 (ANSI #7.6.1)

There are two paths available for assessing exterior light pollution:

• 2.6.1A Path A: Lighting Design Performance: 5 points

OR

• 2.6.1B Path B: Prescriptive Lighting Requirements: 5 points

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths.

- Path A: Lighting Design
   Performance
- Path B: Prescriptive Lighting
   Requirements

5

5

## Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Lighting Design Performance	0	0
Path B: Prescriptive Lighting Requirements	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.6.1 is answered with "Path A: Lighting Design Performance"

## 2.6.1A.1 (ANSI #7.6.1A.1)

Path A: Lighting Design Performance

• Yes (5 points)

Has an engineer or lighting professional created a lighting design that meets all the performance requirements of the IDA - IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Tables A and B, 2011.

• No (0 points)

• N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no site lighting.

## References

• IDA – IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Tables A and B, 2011

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.6.1 is answered with "Path B: Prescriptive Lighting Requirements"

## 2.6.1B.1 (ANSI #7.6.1B.1)

## Path B: Prescriptive Lighting Requirements

• Yes (1 points)

Does exterior lighting avoid exceeding prescribed values for the amount of light per unit of the area per IDA – IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Tables A and B, 2011?

No (0 points)

• N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there is no exterior lighting.

## References

• IDA – IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Tables A and B, 2011

## **Recommended Documents**

- Cut-sheets and calculations
- Exterior lighting plans

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 2.6.1 is answered with "Path B: Prescriptive Lighting Requirements"

## 2.6.1B.2 (ANSI #7.6.1B.2)

Does exterior lighting trespass avoid exceeding prescribed Backlight, Uplight and Glare (BUG) ratings?

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Prescribed ratings are per IDA – IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Table C, C1, C2, C3, 2011 for the following:

- Backlight trespass;
- Uplight trespass; and
- Glare

Not applicable where there is no exterior lighting.

## References

• IDA – IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Table C, C1, C2, C3, 2011

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Exterior lighting plans
- Path taken for compliance to the MLO

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

 Criterion only visible if 2.6.1 is answered with "Path B: Prescriptive Lighting Requirements"

## 2.6.1B.3 (ANSI #7.6.1B.3)

Does parking lot lighting avoid emitting light above 90 degrees from the vertical axis?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no parking lot lighting.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

Wildland-Urban Interface Site Design	3
Wildland-Urban Interface Site Design	3

## 2.7.1.1 (ANSI #7.7.1.1)

Concerning wildland-urban interface site design, are all of the below items true?

 A fire protection engineer or certified fire marshal determined that the site wildlandurban interface hazard is moderate, high or extreme.

## AND

 The project achieves points for Green Globes ID 2.2.11 / ANSI ID7.2.1.1 or Green Globes ID 2.2.17 / ANSI ID 7.2.1.7 or is within 0.25 mi (0.4 km) walking distance of developed residential land of at least 8 dwelling units per acre.

## AND

- The site is designed to comply with the most recent International Wildland-Urban Interface Code (2015).
- AND
  - Excluding athletic fields and agriculture, greater than 50% of the vegetation on site achieves points for Green Globes Section 2.5.12 / ANSI 7.5.1.2 for drought tolerant plants, and greater than 50% of the vegetation on site achieves points for Green Globes Section 2.5.1.3 / ANSI 7.5.1.3 for native plants.

## AND

 A fire protection engineer or certified fire marshal has inspected the completed site within 90 days prior to project certification

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where the authority having jurisdiction or legislative body has formally declared a wildland-urban interface area.

## References

• ICC, 2015 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

Energy	260
Energy Performance	180
Assessing Energy Performance	180
<ul> <li>3.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1)</li> <li>Three paths are provided for assessing energy performance. Path A and Path B provide a maximum of 180 points out of 180, and Path C provides a maximum of 111 points out of 180.</li> <li>3.1.1A Path A: Performance: ANSI/ASHRAE/IES</li> </ul>	
Standard 90.1-2010, Appendix G - up to 180/180 points	<ul> <li>Path A: Performance - ASHRAE</li> <li>90.1-2010, Appendix G</li> </ul>
OR <ul> <li>3.1.1B Path B: Performance: Building Carbon</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Path B: Performance - Building CO2e Emissions</li> </ul>
Dioxide Equivalent (CO <sub>2</sub> e) Emissions - up to 180/ 180 points	Path C: Prescriptive
OR	
• 3.1.1C Path C: Prescriptive - up to 111/180 points	

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select a path.

## Assessment Guidance

Path C awards a maximum of 111 points out of 180 total for 3.1.1 Assessing Energy Performance.

## Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Performance - ASHRAE 90.1-2010, Appendix G	0	0
Path B: Performance - Building CO2e Emissions	0	0
Path C: Prescriptive	0	69

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path A: Performance - ASHRAE 90.1-2010, Appendix G"

## 3.1.1A.1 (ANSI #8.1.1A.1)

Path A: Performance - ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010, Appendix G

Does the building comply only with minimum performance based requirements of ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010 or the 2012 IECC?

• Yes

• No

## AND

Does the building demonstrate an improvement over an ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010 baseline using Appendix G?

## **Assessment Guidance**

Energy cost calculations may include price components based on time of day and demand if these are available. Credit for demand-saving measures, cogeneration, and energy storage may be claimed by utilizing rate schedules that reflect the billing rates in effect for the local utility, rather than using EIA state average utility rates. The energy modeling report must include a narrative describing energy efficiency measures in the project along with input and output reports sufficient to verify the modeling approach used to demonstrate the higher level of performance, including key assumptions and methods used to determine the inputs. The report may include tabular summaries of:

- Building envelope performance (permit document tabulation for the enclosure, such as COMcheck forms);
- HVAC system capacities and efficiencies;
- Lighting power densities and control methods;
- Schedules for occupancy, equipment, and HVAC;
- Assumptions for plug and process loads; AND/OR
- ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> Target Finder results or other benchmarking comparisons for the baseline and proposed models.

In addition to the energy modeling report, include the following documentation:

- Description of any variances between models for plug and process loads.
- Documentation of basis for utility rates used in whole-building energy model.
- People moving equipment will be modeled identically in the proposed and baseline buildings, and credit taken appropriately in Section 8.4 Non-Modeled Energy Efficiency Statement of energy cost savings rounded to one-tenth of a percent.

## References

- International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2012
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010

## **Recommended Documents**

• Energy Modeling Report

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	0	0
No	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path A: Performance - ASHRAE 90.1-2010, Appendix G"

## 3.1.1A.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1A.1)

What is the percentage improvement over baseline demonstrated by the energy model?

Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	180
1	4	180
2	8	180
3	12	180
4	16	180
5	20	180
6	24	180
7	28	180
8	32	180
9	36	180
10	40	180
11	44	180
12	48	180
13	52	180
14	56	180
15	60	180
16	64	180
17	68	180
18	72	180
19	76	180
20	80	180
21	84	180

Response	Score	Max Points
22	88	180
23	92	180
24	96	180
25	100	180
26	104	180
27	108	180
28	112	180
29	116	180
30	120	180
31	124	180
32	128	180
33	132	180
34	136	180
35	140	180
36	144	180
37	148	180
38	152	180
39	156	180
40	160	180
41	164	180
42	168	180
43	172	180
44	176	180

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Response	Score	Max Points
45-100	180	180

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path B: Performance - Building CO2e Emissions"

## 3.1.1B.1 (ANSI #8.1.1B.1)

Path B: Performance - Building Carbon Dioxide	
Equivalent (CO <sub>2</sub> e) Emissions	• Yes
Does the building achieve more than a 50% reduction in carbon dioxide equivalent (CO <sub>2</sub> e)	• No
emissions over the BER?	

## Assessment Guidance

Reduction in carbon dioxide equivalent ( $CO_2e$ ) emissions over the baseline building is calculated using the following formula:

Percent reduction in  $CO_2e = 100 \times (1 - PER/BER)$ , where:

- The Baseline Equivalent Emission Rate (BER) is the baseline building's carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) emission rate.
- PER is the proposed building's carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) emission rate.
- PER is less than BER.

Baseline Equivalent Emission Rate (BER) Calculations

BER is calculated using the following formula:

BER = (baseline Energy Use Intensity (EUI)) X product of [(percentage of each fuel in the annual energy fuel mix for the planned building type and location) X (CO2e Emission Factor for each fuel)], where:

• The baseline building's site Energy Use Intensity (EUI) is determined using

ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> Target Finder.

- The baseline building's site EUI is 35% better than the Energy Performance Rating (Target Finder) score of 50.
- The annual energy fuel mix for the baseline building is determined from DOE-EIA and reported at the top of Target Finder's Results page.
- The CO<sub>2</sub>e emission factor for each fuel in the baseline building's annual energy fuel mix can be found in Table 8.1.1- A.

Proposed Equivalent Emission Rate (PER) Calculations

PER is calculated using the following formula:

PER = (proposed EUI) X product of [(percentage of each fuel in the annual energy fuel mix for the proposed building) X ( $CO_2e$  Emission Factor for each fuel)], where:

- The proposed building's Energy Use Intensity (EUI) is calculated using a computer-based simulation program that conforms to the requirements outlined in Section 506 of the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code or ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010, Appendix G, Section G2.2.
- Determine the Proposed Building's Equivalent Emission Rate (PER) by performing an EUI calculation for the proposed building using the energy performance requirements specified by Table G3.1 Modeling Requirements for Calculating Proposed and Baseline Building Performance in ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010. Only the Proposed Building Performance column is used for modeling the PER.
- Use the annual energy fuel mix planned for the proposed building for this calculation.
- The CO<sub>2</sub>e emission factor for each fuel in the proposed building's annual energy fuel mix can be found in ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial Buildings, Table 3.1.1B.

Table 8.1.1B - A: CO<sub>2</sub>e Emission Factors

F	CO2e Emission Factor		
Fuel	kg/kWh (lb./kWh)		
Biomass	0.026 (0.057) <sup>2</sup>		
Coal	0.379 (0.836) <sup>7</sup>		
Fuel oil (residual)	0.341 (0.751) <sup>7</sup>		
Fuel oil (distillate)	0.320 (0.706) <sup>7</sup>		
Gasoline	0.313 (0.689) <sup>7</sup>		
Grid-delivered electricity	0.630 (1.387) <sup>7</sup>		
Grid- displaced electricity <sup>3</sup>	-0.833 (-1.835) <sup>1</sup>		
LPG	0.272 (0.600) <sup>7</sup>		
Natural gas	0.219 (0.483) <sup>7</sup>		
<i>Off-site renewable electricity</i> <sup>4</sup>	-0.758 (-1.670) <sup>1</sup>		
Waste heat <sup>5</sup>	0.019 (0.042) <sup>2</sup>		
District chilled water	0.151 (0.332) <sup>7</sup>		
District steam	0.368 (0.812) <sup>7</sup>		
District hot water	0.348 (0.767) <sup>7</sup>		

<sup>1</sup> Deru, M., P. Torcellini. 2007. Source Energy and Emissions Factors for Energy Use in Buildings. NREL/TP-550-38617, June 2007. Golden, CO. National *Renewable Energy* Laboratory.

<sup>2</sup> L2A Conservation of Fuel and Power in New Buildings other than Dwellings. April 2006. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, United Kingdom.

<sup>3</sup> Grid displaced electricity comprises all electricity generated at the building site by, for example, PV panels, wind-power, combined heat and power systems (CHP), etc. The associated CO2e emissions are subtracted from the total CO2e emissions for the building before determining the PER. CO2e emissions arising from fuels used by the building's power generation system (e.g., to power the CHP plant) is included in the building's CO2e emission calculations.
<sup>4</sup> The associated CO2e emissions from off-site renewable electricity (e.g., using renewable energy certificates or "green power") are subtracted from the total CO2e emissions for the building before determining the PER. Contracts have a duration of at least three years. Only 25% of off-site renewable electricity can be credited to the proposed building's CO2e calculation.

<sup>5</sup> This includes *waste heat* from industrial processes and power stations rated at more than 10MWe and with a power efficiency of greater than 35%.

<sup>6</sup> Values include direct and indirect emissions.

<sup>7</sup>ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014 Standard for the Design of High-Performance Green Buildings

For projects that have concerns about the potential results for U.S., Canada, or global projects based on applicability of Target Finder, contact GBI Chief Engineer or assigned Green Globes Assessor for an alternate compliance path.

## References

• ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial Buildings

## **Recommended Documents**

- Energy simulation program's inputs and results
- ENERGY STAR Target Finder results
- Lighting design permit documents (e.g. COMcheck reports)
- PER, BER, and CO2e emission reduction calculations

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	0	0
No	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path B: Performance -Building CO2e Emissions"

## 3.1.1B.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1B.1)

What is the percentage reduction in  $CO_2e$  emissions above the baseline?

## References

ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial
 Buildings

## **Recommended Documents**

- Energy simulation program's inputs and results
- ENERGY STAR Target Finder results
- Lighting design permit documents (e.g. COMcheck reports)
- PER, BER, and CO2e emission reduction calculations

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
0-50	0	180
51	4	180
52	8	180
53	12	180
54	16	180
55	20	180
56	24	180
57	28	180
58	32	180
59	36	180
60	40	180
61	44	180
62	48	180
63	52	180
64	56	180
65	60	180
66	64	180
67	68	180
68	72	180
69	76	180
70	80	180
71	84	180

129

Response	Score	Max Points
72	88	180
73	92	180
74	96	180
75	100	180
76	104	180
77	108	180
78	112	180
79	116	180
80	120	180
81	124	180
82	128	180
83	132	180
84	136	180
85	140	180
86	144	180
87	148	180
88	152	180
89	156	180
90	160	180
91	164	180
92	168	180
93	172	180
94	176	180

Response	Score	Max Points
95-100	180	180

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C)

Path C: Prescriptive

Compliance with the prescriptive requirements of this section earns points based on the minimum prescriptive requirements of referenced codes and standards and building characteristics or best practices that are related to energy efficiency.

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)

BUILDING ENVELOPE AND FORM

→ Thermal Resistance and Transmittance

What standard will be used to determine prescriptive requirements for opaque and fenestration elements of the building envelope?

- 2015 International Energy
   Conservation Code
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard
   90.1-2013

## **Assessment Guidance**

The same standard must be used to determine all factors.

#### References

- 2015 IECC, Section C402
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 5

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
2015 International Energy Conservation Code	0	0
ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.2 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)

 $\rightarrow$ 

Do all opaque and fenestration elements of the building envelope have a window-to-wall ratio less than or equial to 40%, and meet or exceed prescriptive requirements of the 2015 IECC (section C402) or ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 5?

- There is a 10% or greater decrease in U-factor, C-factor, F-factor, and SHGC (10 points)
- There is a 5-9% decrease in U-factor, C-factor, F-factor, and SHGC (8 points)
- The R-value/RSI-value or Ufactor, C-factor, F-factor; and fenestration, U-factor, and SHGC meet or exceed the specified prescriptive requirements (5 points)
- They do not meet or exceed the specified prescriptive requirements (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

All of the opaque and fenestration elements of the building envelope must have a window-to-wall ratio less than or equal to 40% and comply with at least one of the following:

- The thermal transmittance (U-factor), thermal conductance (C-factor), F-factor, and SHGC are less than those in the 2015 IECC, Section C402, or ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 5, by 10%, except for these items where the factors must meet the 2015 IECC or ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013:
  - Opaque elements in Climate Zones 1 through 3
  - SHGC for north and south-oriented fenestration
  - In cases where the r-value or SHGC are NR (no requirement).
- Demonstrate that the U-factor, C-factor, F-factor, and SHGC are less than those in the 2015 IECC, Section C402, or ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 5, by 5%, except for these items where the factors must meet the 2015 IECC or ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013:
  - Opaque elements in Climate Zones 1 through 3
  - SHGC for north and south-oriented fenestration
  - $\,\circ\,\,$  In cases where the r-value or SHGC are NR (no requirement).
- The thermal resistance (R-value/RSI-value) or the thermal transmittance (U-factor), thermal conductance (C-factor), and F-factor; and for fenestration, the U-factor and SHGC meet or exceed the prescriptive requirements of the 2015 IECC, section C402, or ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, section 5.5.

## References

- 2012 IECC, Section C402
- 2015 IECC, Section C402
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013

## Recommended Documents

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Fenestration ratios for north/south and east/west orientations
- Construction Documents
- List of SGHC values including calculations for overall performance
- List of thermal resistance or thermal transmittance factors, thermal conductance factors, and F-factors

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
There is a 10% or greater decrease in U-factor, C-factor, F-factor, and SHGC	10	10
There is a 5-9% decrease in U-factor, C-factor, F-factor, and SHGC	8	10
The R-value/RSI-value or U-factor, C-factor, F-factor; and fenestration, U-factor, and SHGC meet or exceed the specified prescriptive requirements	5	10
They do not meet or exceed the specified prescriptive requirements	0	10

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.3 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.2.1)

Orientation

Per orientation of the building, what is the ratio of west fenestration to total fenestration and the ratio of east fenestration to total fenestration?

- The ratio is less than or equal to 1/6 (10 points)
- The ratio is greater than 1/6 but less than or equal to 1/5 (6 points)
- The ratio is greater than 1/5 but less than or equal to 1/4 (2 points)
- The ratio is greater than 1/4 (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

The building should be oriented such that the ratio of the west fenestration to the total fenestration and the ratio of the east fenestration to the total fenestration is between 1/4 and 1/6.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Fenestration ratios for north/south and east/west orientations
- Site plans

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
The ratio is less than or equal to 1/6	10	10
The ratio is greater than 1/6 but less than or equal to 1/5	6	10
The ratio is greater than 1/5 but less than or equal to 1/4	2	10
The ratio is greater than 1/4	0	10

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

3.1.1C.1.4 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.1.1) LIGHTING Interior Lighting Power	•	Compliant with ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 <i>(5 points)</i>
Does total interior lighting power density (LPD) comply with ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 901-2013 or 2015 JECC2	٠	Compliant with 2015 IECC (5 points)
90.1-2013 or 2015 IECC?		

• No (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

The total interior lighting power density (LPD) of the building must be less than the referenced standard. Base calculations for LPD on either the whole-building method or space-by-space method. The control factors from Table 9.6.3 in 90.1-2013 are used to achieve or exceed LPD targets.

Account for high-end trim or Institutional tuning in all spaces where it is present by using a control factor of 0.15 for the purposes of scoring this item.

## References

- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013
- 2015 IECC

## **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's product cut-sheets
- List of lamps specified on the project
- LPD calculations and results (COMcheck is one acceptable calculation method)
- Lighting plans with controls information or separate lighting controls plan

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Compliant with ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013	5	5
Compliant with 2015 IECC	5	5
No	0	5

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.4.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.1.1)

What is the total percentage beyond the requirements of either ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 or 2015 IECC?

## Assessment Guidance

One additional point is earned for each 2% beyond the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 or 2015 IECC up to an additional 15 points.

#### References

- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013
- 2015 IECC

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0-1	0	15
2-3	1	15
4-5	2	15
6-7	3	15
8-9	4	15
10-11	5	15
12-13	6	15
14-15	7	15
16-17	8	15
18-19	9	15
20-21	10	15
22-23	11	15
24-25	12	15
26-27	13	15
28-29	14	15
30-50	15	15

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

3.1.1C.1.5 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.2.1) Interior Automatic Light Shutoff Controls	• Yes (2 points)
Do all spaces have automatic controls that turn off non-twenty-four-hour lighting based on	• No (O points)
occupancy or time schedule?	• N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

One or more of the following provides automatic control:

- Occupancy or vacancy sensors;
- Building control system based on timer or schedule, for example:
  - Time switch;
  - Automatic relays controlled by BAS;
  - Embedded controls; or
- Other control signal.

Lighting control zones consist of up to  $25,000 \text{ ft.}^2$  (2,322.6 m<sup>2</sup>) on a single floor.

Not applicable where lighting control could endanger occupant safety in a space, patient care space, AND/OR dwelling units and guest rooms, or where local code prohibits such systems.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Lighting plans with controls information or separate lighting controls plan

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

#### **Scoring Matrix**

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.6 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.3.1)

Lighting Level Control

Do 90% or more of light fixtures in regularly occupied spaces reduce the lighting load by at least 50% from full lighting power using listed technologies?

- ≥90% of light fixtures have continuously dimmable light reduction controls (3 points)
- ≥90% of the light fixtures have multi-level lighting (2 points)
- There is bi-level lighting control (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

In all regularly occupied spaces that use at least 0.5 W/ft<sup>2</sup> (5.4 W/m<sup>2</sup>) of lighting power, more than 90% of light fixtures must have lighting controls that can reduce the lighting load by at least 50% from full lighting power using any of the following technologies:

- Dimming: Continuous dimming of the lamps or luminaires from 100% to at least 10% of full light output;
- Multi-level Lighting: Lighting with at least 5 control steps including ON and OFF; or
- Bi-level lighting: Dual switching of alternate rows or luminaires; Switching of individual lamps independently of adjacent lamps within a luminaire.

Not applicable where spaces use less than  $0.5 \text{ W/ft}^2$  (5.4W/m<sup>2</sup>).

## **Recommended Documents**

• Lighting plans with controls information or separate lighting controls plan

**Scoring Matrix** 

Response	Score	Max Points
≥90% of light fixtures have continuously dimmable light reduction controls	3	3
≥90% of the light fixtures have multi-level lighting	2	3
There is bi-level lighting control	1	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.7 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.3.2)

Can occupants in private offices less than 250 ft<sup>2</sup> (23.23 m<sup>2</sup>) and in open office workstation areas adjust their direct overhead lighting levels via continuous dimming or multi-level lighting?

- ≥90% of light fixtures have continuously dimmable personal lighting control (3 points)
- ≥90% of the light fixtures have multi-level lighting (2 points)
- There is bi-level control of overhead lighting and separate task lights (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Providing bi-level overhead lighting in conjunction with separate task lighting is permitted for compliance. Not applicable for buildings that will have no private offices (less than  $250 \text{ ft}^2 (23.23 \text{ m}^2)$ ) or open office workstation areas.

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥90% of light fixtures have continuously dimmable personal lighting control	3	3
≥90% of the light fixtures have multi-level lighting	2	3
There is bi-level control of overhead lighting and separate task lights	1	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.8 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.4.1)

Daylighting

Does the building meet the following?

 For buildings two stories or less above grade: a minimum of 50% of the total combined floor area is in a daylight area.

OR

- For buildings three or more stories above grade: a minimum of 25% of the total combined floor area is in a daylight area.
- Yes, the building meets the requirements (3 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

AND

Control Lighting in the primary and secondary daylight areas with daylight responsive dimming plus OFF.

## **Assessment Guidance**

Excludes spaces that are not regularly occupied, such as, but not limited to, mechanical spaces and storage areas.

Not applicable where spaces would be functionally compromised by daylighting.

## References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 3

## **Recommended Documents**

- Lighting plans with controls information or separate lighting controls plan
- Floor plans illustrating daylight areas

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes, the building meets the requirements	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.9 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.4.2)

Does a minimum 2% of the roof area consist of skylights that comply with the requirements of Sections 5 and 9 of ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013?

Earning this credit is contingent on compliance with the daylight control credit 3.1.1C.2.5 (ANSI 8.1.1C.2.5).

- ≥5% of the roof consists of skylights (3 points)
- >3% to <5% of the roof consists of skylights (2 points)
- ≥2% to ≤3% of the roof consists of skylights (1 points)
- <2% of the roof consists of skylights (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Base this percentage upon the horizontal projected area of the skylight and roof, without overhangs.

Earning this credit is contingent on compliance with the daylight control credit 3.1.1C.2.5 (ANSI 8.1.1C.2.5).

Not applicable where the building is located in Climate Zones 7 or 8.

References

- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 5
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 9

## **Recommended Documents**

• Roof plan illustrating skylight area

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥5% of the roof consists of skylights	3	3
>3% to <5% of the roof consists of skylights	2	3
≥2% to ≤3% of the roof consists of skylights	1	3
<2% of the roof consists of skylights	0	3
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.10 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.5.1)

Control for Daylit Zones

Do primary and secondary daylight zones [use 90.1-2013 definitions for daylight zones] control lighting with automatic daylight responsive lighting controls that lower the power consumption of the lighting system when daylight is available?

- There is automatic continuous daylight dimming to OFF control of all the general lighting in both primary and secondary zones (3 points)
- There is automatic daylighting switching to OFF control of the general lighting in primary zone and secondary daylight zones (2 points)
- There is no daylighting as it would be detrimental to the intended use of more than 90% of the building area (2 points)
- None of the above (O points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Automatic daylight responsive lighting controls lower power consumption of the lighting system when daylight is available.

Credit for 3.1.1C.2.4 (ANSI 8.1.1C.2.4) can be earned only if points are earned for this criterion.

## References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013

# **Recommended Documents**

• Lighting plans with controls information or separate lighting controls plan

## Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
There is automatic continuous daylight dimming to OFF control of all the general lighting in both primary and secondary zones	3	3
There is automatic daylighting switching to OFF control of the general lighting in primary zone and secondary daylight zones	2	3
There is no daylighting as it would be detrimental to the intended use of more than 90% of the building area	2	3
None of the above	0	3

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.11 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.6.1)

**Exterior Luminaires and Controls** 

Do exterior LPDs comply with or improve upon ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 Section 9.4.3 for exterior lighting power density?

- LPDs are 20% below ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard
   90.1-2013 (2 points)
- LPDs meet ANSI/ASHRAE/ IES Standard 90.1-2013 (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Additional control requirements to earn LPD credit include:

- · Deactivating lighting when sufficient daylight is available; and
- Shutting off façade and landscape lighting between midnight and business opening, or other similar hours approved by the AHJ.

Not applicable where there are no exterior luminaries.

#### References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Specifications for time switch/photo sensor
- Electrical exterior/site lighting plans
- Manufacturer's product cut-sheets
- List of lamps specified on the project
- LPD calculations and results

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
LPDs are 20% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013	2	2
LPDs meet ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013	1	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

╘

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.12 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.6.2)

Is pole lighting in parking lots and garage luminaires controlled such that at least 50% of the lighting power is automatically reduced during periods of no activity detected in the lighting zone?

- All garage and parking lot general lights are controlled to more than one lighting level (2 points)
- 50% of the garage and parking lot general lighting is controlled to more than one lighting level (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no garage or parking lot general lighting fixtures.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Lighting plans with controls information or separate lighting controls plan

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
All garage and parking lot general lights are controlled to more than one lighting level	2	2
50% of the garage and parking lot general lighting is controlled to more than one lighting level	1	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.13 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.1.1)

HVAC SYSTEMS AND CONTROLS

Building Automation System (BAS)

• Yes (1 points)

- Is there a central Building Automation System (BAS) encompassing all systems that affect building energy performance, lighting, and thermal comfort including all listed functionality?
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# Assessment Guidance

The central Building Automation System (BAS) must encompass all systems that affect building energy performance, lighting, and thermal comfort including all of the functionality listed below:

- A series of direct digital controllers (DDC) interconnected by a local area network and accessible by a web browser;
- Open communication protocols (e.g., BACnet) to allow interoperability between building systems and control vendors;
- Energy management and monitoring software that provides:
  - Start/stop control for HVAC equipment;
  - Control of economizer cycles and heat recovery equipment; and
  - Control of minimum outdoor ventilation air;
- Log of trending, scheduling, set-point adjustments, event information, alarm information, confirmation of operators, and execution of global commands; and
- Monitoring of fire safety systems, security systems, and elevator control systems to prompt emergency operating modes of HVAC and lighting systems.

Not applicable where buildings are under 20,000 ft.<sup>2</sup> (1,858.06  $m^2$ ).

# **Recommended Documents**

• BAS specifications

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.14 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.1.2)

- Does the BAS have the capability to accept and collate data generated by any and all metering equipment per Section 3.3 Metering, Monitoring, and Measurement?
- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Section 3.3 Metering, Monitoring, and Measurement (ANSI 8.3) lists metering and submetering criteria from which the BAS must be able to accept and collate data.

Not applicable where buildings are under 20,000 ft.<sup>2</sup> (1,858.06  $m^2$ ).

## References

 <u>ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial</u> Buildings, Section 8.5

**Recommended Documents** 

• BAS specifications

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.15 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.2.1)

**Cooling Equipment** 

Does cooling equipment base efficiency meet ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 efficiency requirements with respect to COP, EER, IEER, and SEER?

OR

╘

Does the building not use mechanical cooling?

- Performance is 10% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 (5 points)
- Performance is 5% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 (3 points)
- Performance is equivalent to the requirements of ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard
   90.1-2013 (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not Applicable where the building does not use mechanical cooling.

90.1-2013 Table	Equipment
Table 6.8.1-1	Unitary A/C and condensing units
Table 6.8.1-2	Unitary and applied heat pumps
Table 6.8.1-3	Water-chilling packages
Table 6.8.1-4	PTAC, PTHP, single-package vertical A/C and heat pumps, room air-conditioners, and room A/C heat pumps
Table 6.8.1-9	Variable refrigerant flow A/C (multisplit) systems
Table 6.8.1-10	Variable refrigerant flow air-to-air and applied heat pumps
Table 6.8.1-11	Computer room A/C and condensing units

A weighted average improvement over efficiency must be provided by the design engineer based on the capacity for projects with multiple applicable types of equipment. Air-conditioning units constituting less than 1% of the total capacity may be omitted from the calculation.

Cooling systems that utilize hydronic heat rejection must also include measures to minimize fan power in order to earn efficiency credits under this section. Any of the following measures are used in cooling towers to reduce fan energy consumption:

- Two-speed fans;
- Variable speed fans; AND/OR
- Measures that allow operation at reduced fan power during part-load operation.

Heat rejection equipment must comply with minimum efficiency levels in ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Table 6.8.1-7.

Table 6.8.1-10 also covers water source products.

# References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013

# Recommended Documents

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation

• Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Performance is 10% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/ IES Standard 90.1-2013	5	5
Performance is 5% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/ IES Standard 90.1-2013	3	5
Performance is equivalent to the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013	1	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# → 3.1.1C.1.15.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.2.1)

Describe the cooling equipment technology and list the manufacturer.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

HVAC systems typically account for the largest energy consumption in a building as well as contribute to occupant comfort and satisfaction.

Cooling equipment technology includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Unitary A/C and condensing units,
- Unitary and applied heat pumps,
- Water-chilling packages,
- PTAC, PTHP, single-package vertical A/C and heat pumps, room airconditioners, and room A/C heat pumps,

- Variable refrigerant flow A/C (multisplit) systems,
- Variable refrigerant flow air-to-air, applied heat pumps, and water source products, or
- Computer room A/C and condensing units.

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.16 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.3.1)

Heating Equipment

Does heating equipment base efficiency meet ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 efficiency requirements with respect to AFUE,  $E_c$ ,  $E_t$ , HSPF, or COP<sub>H</sub> as appropriate to the specific equipment?

OR

Does the building not have a heating system?

- Performance is 10% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 (5 points)
- Performance is 5% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 (3 points)
- Performance is equivalent to the requirements of ANSI/ ASHRAE/IES Standard
   90.1-2013 (1 points)
- There is electric resistance
   heat (0 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Not Applicable where the building does not use heating systems.

90.1-2013 Table	Equipment
Table 6.8.1-2	Unitary and applied heat pumps (heating mode)
Table 6.8.1-4	PTHP, single-package vertical heat pumps, and room A/C heat pumps (heating mode)
Table 6.8.1-5	Warm-air furnaces and unit heaters
Table 6.8.1-6	Gas and oil-fired boilers
Table 6.8.1-10	Variable refrigerant flow air-to-air and applied heat pumps

The design engineer must provide a weighted average improvement over efficiency based on the capacity for projects with multiple applicable types of equipment. Heating units constituting less than 1% of the total capacity may be omitted from the calculation.

Steam systems must return condensate to the boiler feedwater system or recover heat from the condensate before sending it to the drain in order to claim equipment efficiency points.

Table 6.8.1-10 also covers water source products.

## References

ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013

# **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Performance is 10% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/ IES Standard 90.1-2013	5	5
Performance is 5% higher than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/ IES Standard 90.1-2013	3	5
Performance is equivalent to the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013	1	5
There is electric resistance heat	0	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# → 3.1.1C.1.16.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.3.1)

Describe the heating equipment technology and list the manufacturer.

## **Assessment Guidance**

HVAC systems typically account for the largest energy consumption in a building as well as contribute to occupant comfort and satisfaction.

Heating equipment technology includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Unitary and applied heat pumps (heating mode),
- PTHP, single-package vertical heat pumps, and room A/C heat pumps (heating mode),
- Warm-air furnaces and unit heaters,
- Gas and oil-fired boilers, or

• Variable refrigerant flow air-to-air, applied heat pumps, and water source products.

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.17 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.4.1)

OR

**Domestic Hot Water Heaters** 

Do all domestic hot water heaters meet the efficiency requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES STANDARD 90.1-2013, Table 7.8?

Are domestic hot water heaters not provided?

- Performance is 10% better than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013 (1 points)
- There are no domestic hot water heaters (1 points)
- There is electric resistance heat supplied by 100% onsite renewable electricity (1 points)
- There is electric resistance
   heat (0 points)
- No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

No points are earned where there is electric resistance heat **unless the source of** electricity was documented as 100% onsite renewable electricity.

## References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES STANDARD 90.1-2013, Table 7.8

## **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Performance is 10% better than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/ IES Standard 90.1-2013	1	1
There are no domestic hot water heaters	1	1
There is electric resistance heat supplied by 100% onsite renewable electricity	1	1
There is electric resistance heat	0	1
No	0	1

Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.18 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.5.1)

Yes (6 points)

Energy Recovery

Does the HVAC design comply with Section 6.5.6 of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013? • No (0 points)

N/A

# Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where projects meet the exemptions of Section 6.5.6.

## References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.6

# **Recommended Documents**

- Equipment specifications, control schedules, and diagrams
- Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.19 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.6.1)

Simultaneous Heating and Cooling

Does the HVAC design minimize or eliminate simultaneous heating and cooling through one of the following strategies?

- HVAC design incorporates a configuration/strategy that eliminates reheat and re-cool by using thermal and ventilation compartmentalization, with heating, cooling, and ventilation provided independently for each zone, e.g., fan coil systems, distributed heat pumps, single-zone systems.
- HVAC design uses ventilation compartmentalization (6 points)
- HVAC design complies with ASHRAE 90.1-2013, Section
   6.5.2 (4 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

OR

HVAC design complies with Section
 6.5.2 of the ANSI/ASHRAE/IES
 Standard 90.1-2013.

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable for projects that meet the exemptions of ASHRAE 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.2.

#### References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.2

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Equipment specifications, control schedules, and diagrams
- Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
HVAC design uses ventilation compartmentalization	6	6
HVAC design complies with ASHRAE 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.2	4	6
No	0	6
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

3.1.1C.1.20 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.7.1) Economizers	٠	Yes (3 points)
Does the project comply with Section 6.5.1 of	•	No (0 points)
ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013?	•	N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where projects meet the exemptions of ASHRAE 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.1.

## References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.1

## **Recommended Documents**

- Equipment specifications, control schedules, and diagrams
- Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.21 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.8.1)

Air-Handling Equipment and Ventilation Control

Does the project use equal or less fan power than the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Table 6.5.3.1-1 (including all exceptions and modifiers)?

- Yes, at 30%+ less than the allowance per Table 6.5.3.1-1 *(6 points)*
- Yes, at 20% to 29% less than the allowance per Table
   6.5.3.1-1 (5 points)
- Yes, at 10% to 19% less than the allowance per Table
   6.5.3.1-1 (4 points)
- Yes, <10% less than the allowance per Table 6.5.3.1-1 (3 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Three points are awarded for projects that comply with ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Table 6.5.3.1-1. One additional point is earned for each 10% less than the allowance according to Table 6.5.3.1-1, up to an additional 3 points maximum.

#### References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Table 6.5.3.1-1

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes, at 30%+ less than the allowance per Table 6.5.3.1-1	6	6
Yes, at 20% to 29% less than the allowance per Table 6.5.3.1-1	5	6
Yes, at 10% to 19% less than the allowance per Table 6.5.3.1-1	4	6
Yes, <10% less than the allowance per Table 6.5.3.1-1	3	6
No	0	6
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

## 3.1.1C.1.22 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.8.2)

- Yes (3 points)
- Are occupancy AND/OR CO<sub>2</sub> sensors installed to control ventilation rates in regularly occupied spaces that may experience frequent variation in the number of occupants?
- No (0 points)

N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

 $CO_2$  sensors maintain calibration within 2% for one year after initial installation.

Not applicable where spaces meeting this criterion represent less than 40% of the total design ventilation volume of the building.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Equipment specifications, control schedules, and diagrams
- Mechanical design drawing, details, and specifications

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.23 (ANSI #8.1.1C.4.1.1)

ENERGY SIMULATION AIDED DESIGN & INTEGRATIVE PROCESS

► Energy Simulation Aided Design

• Yes (8 points)

Was an energy simulation performed on a simplified geometric representation of the building to determine strategies to save lighting and HVAC energy before finalizing the building footprint?

• No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

This simulation must include massing, orientation, window-to-wall ratio, and building envelope strategies.

## **Recommended Documents**

• The findings, as well as the name and contact information for the individual

responsible for the ene	ergy modeling	
Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	8	8
No	0	8

-Criterion only visible if 3.1.1 is answered with "Path C: Prescriptive"

# 3.1.1C.1.24 (ANSI #8.1.1C.4.2.1)

Integrative Process

 Was a simulation used to inform design decisions regarding incremental equipment efficiency of building systems for the envelope, lighting, and HVAC before issuing construction documents?
 Yes (5 points)
 No (0 points)

## **Recommended Documents**

• The findings, as well as the name and contact information for the individual responsible for the energy modeling

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5

# **Non-Modeled Energy Efficiency Impacts**

15

# Vertical, Horizontal, and Inclined Transport Systems – Efficiency Measures

5

# 3.2.1.1 (ANSI #8.2.1.1)

Do building elevators use regenerative braking AND/OR machine-roomless (MRL) elevators for all passenger elevators and any regularly utilized elevators? Yes (2 points)

No (0 points)

• N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no elevators.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Drawings and specifications of vertical transport equipment
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 3.2.1.2 (ANSI #8.2.1.2)

Are the following used to enhance the energy efficiency of elevator systems?

• TWIN elevators (stacked cabins on one operating elevator in one shaft)

## AND/OR

- Elevators with a destination dispatch system (grouping people traveling to the same floor)
- One or more of the prescribed strategies are used (1 points)
- There are no escalators or elevators (1 points)
- No (0 points)

#### AND/OR

• Elevators with a zero-power sleep mode

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Per ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial Buildings, one point is awarded where there are no escalators or elevators.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Drawings and specifications of vertical transport equipment
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

Response	Score	Max Points
One or more of the prescribed strategies are used	1	1
There are no escalators or elevators	1	1
No	0	1

## 3.2.1.3 (ANSI #8.2.1.3)

Do escalators and moving walkways have the capability to slow down or stop when detectors indicate no traffic or for the use of motor efficiency controllers? • Yes (1 points)

• No (0 points)

• N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there are no escalators or moving walkways.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Drawings and specifications of vertical transport equipment
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

## 3.2.1.4 (ANSI #8.2.1.4)

Are one or more of the following energy efficient equipment systems related to the movement of people in use?

• Reclaim of Machine Room Waste Heat

#### AND/OR

• Linear Induction Motor (LIM)

#### AND/OR

\_\_\_\_\_

N/A

No (0 points)

• Yes (1 points)

AC Synchronous Guide Rail hoisting
 motors with integral braking and controls

#### AND/OR

 Innovative energy efficient peopletransport equipment or system (Requires statement of system description and benefits document for submittal)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where the building does not contain any systems capable of using this equipment.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Descriptive explanation and technical definition document on the innovative solution used within the project
- Drawings and specifications of vertical transport equipment
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

ResponseScoreMax PointsYes11No01N/A00	Scoring Matrix		
No 0 1	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	1	1
N/A 0 0	No	0	1
	N/A	0	0

# **Load Shedding**

## 3.2.2.1 (ANSI #8.2.2.1)

Are lighting systems installed that are capable of load shedding?

 Lighting systems can reduce power by ≥30% from peak levels (3 points) 5

- Lighting systems can reduce power by ≥15% to <30% from peak levels (2 points)
- Lighting systems can reduce power by <15% (0 points)</li>
- No (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Loading shedding may be initiated automatically or manually.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Description and control specifications for load shedding systems

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Lighting systems can reduce power by ≥30% from peak levels	3	3
Lighting systems can reduce power by ≥15% to <30% from peak levels	2	3
Lighting systems can reduce power by <15%	0	3
No	0	3

#### 3.2.2.2 (ANSI #8.2.2.2)

• Yes (2 points)

Are HVAC equipment controls installed that are capable of load shedding?

• No (0 points)

# Assessment Guidance

Loading shedding may be initiated automatically or manually. Load shedding program initiates setback of space temperatures, heating and cooling system hydronic temperatures, air system static pressure setpoints, or cycling of heating and cooling equipment.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Description and control specifications for load shedding systems

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

# **Plug Load and Process Energy Management**

## 3.2.3.1 (ANSI #8.2.3.1)

Do project documents include an inventory of appliances and equipment organized by location?

- There is a complete inventory of expected plug load equipment appliances, and hard-wired process equipment (2 points)
- There is a complete inventory of hard-wired process equipment only (1 points)
- There is a complete inventory of plug load equipment and appliances only (1 points)
- No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

The inventory must include:

- Nameplate power use;
- Typical power use; and
- An expected schedule of use.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Appliance and equipment inventory

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
There is a complete inventory of expected plug load equipment appliances, and hard-wired process equipment	2	2
There is a complete inventory of hard-wired process equipment only	1	2
There is a complete inventory of plug load equipment and appliances only	1	2
No	0	2

3.2.3.2 (ANSI #8.2.3.2) Is there an established policy requiring all new	• Yes (1 points)
equipment purchases be based on energy efficient criteria, such as ENERGY STAR or other	• No (O points)
equivalent energy efficiency standards?	• N/A

# Assessment Guidance

Not applicable if no equipment is subject to ENERGY STAR label criteria.

## References

- ENERGY STAR Qualified Product Lists
- Federal Energy Management Program's (FEMP) Energy-Efficient Product
   Procurement

# **Recommended Documents**

• Purchase policy

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

## 3.2.3.3 (ANSI #8.2.3.3)

Is the project furnished with receptacles that automatically control the availability of power based on occupancy sensors AND/OR timed schedules in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010?

- Energy-saving power strips are installed on ≥75% to 100% of private offices, open offices and computer classrooms (2 points)
- Energy-saving power strips are installed on ≥50% and <75% of private offices, open offices and computer classrooms (1 points)
- Energy-saving power strips are installed on less than 50% of private offices, open offices and computer classrooms (O points)
- No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

This includes receptacles installed in modular partitions.

#### References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Description and control specifications for receptacle control systems

Response	Score	Max Points
Energy-saving power strips are installed on ≥75% to 100% of private offices, open offices and computer classrooms	2	2
Energy-saving power strips are installed on ≥50% and <75% of private offices, open offices and computer classrooms	1	2
Energy-saving power strips are installed on less than 50% of private offices, open offices and computer classrooms	0	2
No	0	2

# Metering, Monitoring, and Measurement

25

10

# **Metering**

3.3.1.1 (ANSI #8.3.1.1)

What percentage of the building's total site energy is metered through any combination of building-level energy meters?

- 100% (5 points)
- ≥80% to <100% (4 points)
- ≥60% to <80% (*3 points*)
- ≥40% to <60% (2 points)
- ≥20% to <40% (1 points)
- ≥0% to <20% (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

One point is earned for each 20% increment of the building's site energy that is metered through any combination of building-level energy meters up to a maximum of 5 points.

#### **Recommended Documents**

**Scoring Matrix** 

· Cut sheets for meters and meter reading equipment

Response	Score	Max Points
100%	5	5
≥80% to <100%	4	5
≥60% to <80%	3	5
≥40% to <60%	2	5
≥20% to <40%	1	5
≥0% to <20%	0	5

## 3.3.1.2 (ANSI #8.3.1.1)

Is metering installed, or is there a mandatory design requirement for metering (at the building level)? Check all that apply.

#### 3.3.1.2.1 (ANSI #8.3.1.1)

► Electricity

## 3.3.1.2.2 (ANSI #8.3.1.1)

Heating fuels

## 3.3.1.2.3 (ANSI #8.3.1.1)

• Steam

# 3.3.1.2.4 (ANSI #8.3.1.1)

• Other (e.g., chilled or hot water for campus/district systems)

# 3.3.1.2.5 🚠

► Describe "other" meter(s):

# 3.3.1.3 (ANSI #8.3.1.2) 🚠

Four paths are provided for assessing submetering based on the building type. Path A is for building level systems sub-metering for multi-unit residential buildings (MURBs). Path B is for individual unit sub-metering for MURBs. Path C is for all non-MURB buildings. Path D is for buildings less than 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup>.

> 3.3.1.3A Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering - up to 5/5 points

## OR

 3.3.1.3B Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Submetering - up to 5/5 points

# OR

 3.3.1.3C Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering - up to 5/5 points

# OR

 3.3.1.3D Path D: Building is less than 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup> - 0/0 points ("N/A")

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select path applicable for the project.

## Assessment Guidance

One point each for sub-metering five or more of the listed systems in a MURB at the building level to a maximum of 5 points. Additionally, two points each are earned when heating, cooling, and electricity are sub-metered at the individual unit level in a MURB to a maximum of 5 points.

- Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering
- Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub-metering
- Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering
- Path D: Building is less than 20,000 ft2

For non-MURBs, one point is earned for each listed system where sub-metering is installed to a maximum of 5 points.

Major electric HVAC equipment 5 HP or greater include chillers, cooling towers, AHU fans, and pumps as examples.

Select Path D if the building is less than 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup>.

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering	0	0
Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub- metering	0	0
Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering	0	0
Path D: Building is less than 20,000 ft2	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

# 3.3.1.3A (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering

Which of the following systems are sub-metered at the building level? Check all systems being sub-metered:

# Assessment Guidance

One point each for sub-metering five or more of the listed systems in a MURB at the building level to a maximum of 5 points.

Major electric HVAC equipment 5 HP or greater include chillers, cooling towers, AHU fans, and pumps as examples.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	5
1	1	5
2	2	5
3	3	5
4	4	5
5-7	5	5

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

# 3.3.1.3A.1 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

 $\rightarrow$ 

•Lighting and lighting controls by floor or by zones with floor areas no greater than 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup> (1860  $m^2$ )

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

# 3.3.1.3A.2 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

•Plug loads by floor or by zones no greater than 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup> (1860 m<sup>2</sup>)

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

#### 3.3.1.3A.3 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

• Major electric HVAC equipment (e.g., chillers, cooling towers, AHU fans, pumps) 5 HP or greater

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

# 3.3.1.3A.4 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Chilled water generation

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

## 3.3.1.3A.5 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

• On-site renewable energy power generation

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

#### ╘

 $\rightarrow$ 

## 3.3.1.3A.6 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Heating water or steam generation

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path A: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering"

## 3.3.1.3A.7 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Specialty or process electrical equipment

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub-metering"

## 3.3.1.3B (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub-metering

Which of the following are sub-metered at the individual unit level? Check all that will be sub-metered:

## Assessment Guidance

Two points each are earned when heating, cooling, and electricity are sub-metered at the individual unit level in a MURB to a maximum of 5 points.

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	5
1	2	5
2	4	5
3	5	5

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub-metering"

3.3.1.3B.1 (ANSI #8.3.1.2) •Heating

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub-metering"

3.3.1.3B.2 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Cooling

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path B: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Individual Unit Sub-metering"

#### 

#### 3.3.1.3B.3 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Electricity

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

#### 3.3.1.3C (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Path C: Multi-Unit Residential Building (MURB), Building Level Systems Sub-metering

Which of the following systems are sub-metered? Check all systems being sub-metered:

## **Assessment Guidance**

One point is earned for each listed system where sub-metering is installed to a maximum of 5 points.

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	5
1	1	5
2	2	5
3	3	5
4	4	5
5-7	5	5

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

#### L.

## 3.3.1.3C.1 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

 $\cdot$  Lighting and lighting controls by floor or by zones with floor areas no greater than 20,000 ft^2 (1860  $\mbox{m}^2\mbox{)}$ 

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

L

## 3.3.1.3C.2 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

• Plug loads by floor or by zones no greater than 20,000ft<sup>2</sup> (1860 m<sup>2</sup>)

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

#### 3.3.1.3C.3 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Major electric HVAC equipment 5 HP or greater

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

#### 3.3.1.3C.4 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

 $\rightarrow$ 

 $\rightarrow$ 

Chilled water generation

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

#### 3.3.1.3C.5 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

• On-site renewable energy power generation

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

## 3.3.1.3C.6 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

Heating water or steam generation

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path C: All Other Buildings (non-MURBs), Sub-metering"

## 3.3.1.3C.7 (ANSI #8.3.1.2)

• Specialty or process electrical equipment

Criterion only visible if 3.3.1.3 is answered with "Path D: Building is less than 20,000 ft2"

## 3.3.1.3D

Path D: Building is less than 20,000  ${\rm ft}^2$ 

• Yes, building is less than 20,000 ft2 *(0 points)* 

Is the building less than 20,000  $ft^2$ ?

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes, building is less than 20,000 ft2	0	0

5

# **Monitoring and Reporting**

## 3.3.2.1 (ANSI #8.3.2.1)

Is there a Resource Management Plan addressing all energy consuming areas, the listed monitoring protocols, and that also includes one or more of the following?

## **Assessment Guidance**

An Resource Management Plan must address all energy consuming areas of a building or project, and include the following monitoring protocols (i.e., hourly, daily, monthly, seasonal, by floor, etc.):

- Electricity;
- Heating fuels;
- Steam; and
- Other (e.g., chilled or hot water for campus/district systems)

Note: "Other" may reflect new technology that uses other energy sources as long as they are measurable.

#### References

International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol; DOE/EE-0157
 (December 1997)

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Resource Management Plan in the Operations and Maintenance Manual for both building level and sub-metering applications

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	2
1	1	2
2-3	2	2

## 3.3.2.1.1 (ANSI #8.3.2.1)

•Documentation provides guidance for monitoring installed systems based upon Section 4.5 of the International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP).

#### References

L.

 International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol; DOE/ EE-0157 (December 1997)

#### 3.3.2.1.2 (ANSI #8.3.2.1)

•The plan has identified a constant feedback loop process for defining improvements in the efficiency of energy usage, based upon review and analysis of the gathered building level monitoring documentation.

#### 3.3.2.1.3 (ANSI #8.3.2.1)

•Gathered data is provided for review by occupants and visitors with up-to-date or real-time information on space energy consumption.

#### 3.3.2.2 (ANSI #8.3.2.2)

Is there an action plan that evaluates results of documentation defined by the Resource Management Plan and gathered by metering equipment, and that includes one or both of the following?

#### Assessment Guidance

Evaluation of documentation and metering equipment is to be based on Section 4.5 D, of the International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP): Concepts and Practices for Determining Energy savings in New Construction, Volume III, Part I, January 2006). The action plan must also include a process for implementing changes identified by analysis of the monitoring of energy use, and address a minimum of two listed systems:

- Lighting and lighting controls by floor or by zones;
- Plug loads by floor or by zones;
- Major electric HVAC equipment (e.g., chillers, cooling towers, AHU fans, pumps) 5 HP or greater;
- Chilled water generation;
- On-site renewable energy power generation;
- Heating water or steam generation;
- Specialty or process electrical equipment.

## References

International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol; DOE/EE-0157
 (December 1997)

## **Recommended Documents**

• Description of the monthly monitoring and verification reports that will be sent to building management and the process for constant feedback evaluation for improvement

## 3.3.2.2.1 (ANSI #8.3.2.2)

There are provisions in the plan that mandate the creation of improvement goals identified based on automated data collection from monitored meter usage information for two or more of the listed systems.

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 3.3.2.2.2 (ANSI #8.3.2.2)

There is a defined process for implementing improvements in energy usage to reach stated goals, based upon review and analysis for two or more of the listed systems.

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

# Verification

## 3.3.3.1 (ANSI #8.3.3.1)

Does documentation verify that energy data gathered, analysis performed, and computation of energy efficiency is consistent with design objectives and intent?

• Yes (9 points)

10

No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Provide verification of the measurement of energy use and efficiency in accordance with Section 4.5 Option D – Whole Building Calibrated Simulation, of the International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP): Concepts and Practices for Determining Energy savings in New Construction, Volume III, Part I. January 2006.

Savings are determined at the whole-building level by measuring energy use at main meters or sub-meters or using whole-building simulation calibrated to measured energy use data.

#### References

International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol; DOE/EE-0157
 (December 1997)

## **Recommended Documents**

• IPMVP Measurement & Verification Plan

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	9	9
No	0	9

## 3.3.3.2 (ANSI #8.3.3.2)

Has a fault detection and diagnostic system (FDD) been installed for HVAC and lighting systems with the ability to detect the following?

- Economizer operation
- Simultaneous heating and cooling
- Photocell malfunction
- Additional HVAC and lighting setpoints

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable for buildings without a Building Automation System (BAS).

## **Recommended Documents**

• BAS specifications

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A
- \_\_\_\_\_

Renewable Sources of Energy		40
On-Site Renewable Energy		30
<b>3.4.1.1 (ANSI #8.4.1.1)</b> Has a study been conducted determining the technical feasibility and life cycle cost effectiveness of on-site renewable energy providing at least 2% of the total building annual energy cost?	<ul> <li>Yes (5 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> </ul>	

## References

- Guide to Integrating Renewable Energy in Federal Construction
- <u>National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Building Life Cycle Cost</u> (BLCC) Program

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Study and financial evaluation for implementation
- On-site renewable energy feasibility studies

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5

## 3.4.1.2 (ANSI #8.4.1.2) 🚠

Three paths are provided for assessing on-site renewable energy system(s) based on the Feasibility Study described in 3.4.1.1.

If the Feasibility Study found on-site renewable energy system(s) for at least 2% of the total building annual energy cost to be life cycle cost effective (LCCE), select Path A. If the Feasibility Study found on-site renewable energy for at least 2% of total building annual energy cost is *not* LCCE, select Path B. If there was no Feasibility Study conducted, select Path C.

> 3.4.1.2A Path A: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable is LCCE
>  up to 25/25 points

OR

 3.4.1.2B Path B: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable energy is NOT LCCE: 25 points removed from total denominator ("N/A")

OR

 3.4.1.2C Path C: No Feasibility Study was completed - 0/25 points

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select the path applicable to the project.

- Path A: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable is LCCE
- Path B: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable energy is NOT LCCE
- Path C: No Feasibility Study was completed

## Assessment Guidance

If the Feasibility Study (as described in 3.4.1.1) was completed and implementation of on-site renewable energy system(s) for at least 2% of total building annual energy cost was found to be *not* life cycle cost effective select Path B. If no Feasibility Study was conducted, select Path C.

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable is LCCE	0	0
Path B: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable energy is NOT LCCE	0	0
Path C: No Feasibility Study was completed	0	0

Criterion only visible if 3.4.1.2 is answered with "Path A: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable is LCCE"

## 3.4.1.2A.1 (ANSI #8.4.1.2)

Path A: Feasibility Study completed and onsite renewable is LCCE

What percentage of project energy is produced by on-site renewable energy systems?

## Assessment Guidance

Use the recommendations of a Feasibility Study (as described in 3.4.1.1) or other owner's project requirements to implement on-site renewable energy system(s) for at least 2% of total building annual energy cost. If the Feasibility Study was found to be life cycle cost effective (LCCE) but no on-site renewable energy systems were implemented, input "0."

## **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- On-site renewable energy construction documents

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Response	Score	Max Points
22	22	25
23	23	25
24	24	25
25-100	25	25

Criterion only visible if 3.4.1.2 is answered with "Path B: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable energy is NOT LCCE"

## 3.4.1.2B.1 (ANSI #8.4.1.2)

Path B: Feasibility Study completed and on-site renewable energy is NOT LCCE

Was a Feasibility Study completed and implementation of on-site renewable energy providing at least 2% of total building annual energy cost found to *not* be life cycle cost effective (LCCE)? • Yes, on-site renewable was found to not be LCCE (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Complete Path B only if a Feasibility Study was completed for on-site renewable energy providing at least 2% of total building annual energy cost and it was found to *not* be life cycle cost effective (LCCE).

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes, on-site renewable was found to not be LCCE	0	0

 Criterion only visible if 3.4.1.2 is answered with "Path C: No Feasibility Study was completed"

## 3.4.1.2C.1 (ANSI #8.4.1.2) 🚠

Path C: No Feasibility Study was completed

Was there no Feasibility Study conducted for onsite renewable energy system(s)? • Yes, there was no Feasibility Study conducted *(0 points)* 

## Assessment Guidance

Complete Path C only if there was no Feasibility Study conducted for on-site renewable energy system(s) providing at least 2% of total building annual energy cost. If a Feasibility Study was conducted, select either Path A or Path B as applicable.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes, there was no Feasibility Study conducted	0	25

# **Off-Site Renewable Energy Credits**

## 3.4.2.1 (ANSI #8.4.2.1)

What percentage of renewable energy supplies (e.g. Renewable Energy Certificates (RECs), Green Power (US Dept. of Energy), listed renewable energy credit products, or other certified RECs or carbon offsets) the building's energy (minimum 3-year commitment)?

- 100% (10 points)
- ≥90% to <100% (9 points)

10

- ≥80% to <90% (8 points)
- ≥70% to <80% (7 points)
- ≥60% to <70% (6 points)
- ≥50% to <60% (5 points)
- ≥40% to <50% (4 points)
- ≥30% to <40% (3 points)
- ≥20% to <30% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <20% (1 points)
- ≥0% to <10% (*0 points*)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The building owner must commit to signing a contract to purchase Renewable Energy Certificates (RECs), either certified Green Power (US Dept. of Energy) listed renewable energy credit products or other certified RECs or carbon offsets, <u>with a minimum three-year commitment.</u>

Renewable energy supplied as part of a utility provider portfolio may be considered towards earning this credit for systems utilizing 10% or greater of power from appropriate sources. Buildings using **3.1.1C Path C: Prescriptive** and that don't otherwise have an energy model may base the percentage of renewable energy on median EUI from CBECS for the building type.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Descriptive documentation of the utility provider's renewable energy sources used to provide consumable energy at the project
- Executed agreements on "green" power or REC contracts

Response	Score	Max Points
100%	10	10
≥90% to <100%	9	10
≥80% to <90%	8	10
≥70% to <80%	7	10
≥60% to <70%	6	10
≥50% to <60%	5	10
≥40% to <50%	4	10
≥30% to <40%	3	10
≥20% to <30%	2	10
≥10% to <20%	1	10
≥0% to <10%	0	10

Water Efficiency	190
Indoor Domestic Plumbing	54
Plumbing Fixture and Fitting Standards	52

## 4.1.1 (ANSI #9.1.1)

Where installed in the project and as permitted by local codes, plumbing fixtures and fittings must be certified and listed as being compliant with the requirements of the U.S. EPA's WaterSense Program, where WaterSense specifications exist.

Four paths are provided for assessing Indoor Domestic Plumbing.

 4.1.1A Path A: ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/ IES Standard 189.1-2017, Section 6.3.2.1
 up to 52/52 points

## OR

 4.1.1B Path B: 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC), Table 601.3.2.1
 up to 52/52 points

## OR

 4.1.1C Path C: 2020 IAPMO WEStand Section 402 - up to 52/52 points

## OR

• 4.1.1D Path D: Major Renovations - up to 45/52 points. Not an eligible path for New Construction.

## OR

 4.1.1E Path E: No fixtures or fittings exist -0/0 points ("N/A")

If no fixtures or fittings exist, select Path E.

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths.

- Path A: ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/ USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017, Section 6.3.2.1
- Path B: 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC), Table 601.3.2.1
- Path C: 2020 IAPMO WEStand Section 402
- Path D: Major Renovations
- Path E: No fixtures or fittings
   exist

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where no fixtures or fittings exist - select 4.1.1E Path E.

"Major Renovation" is defined as when 50% of the gross area (measured to the exterior footprint) of the building has been renovated.

Path D awards a maximum of 45 points out of 52 total for 4.1.1 Plumbing Fixture and Fitting Standards, and is not an eligible path for new construction projects.

#### References

- 2020 IAPMO WEStand
- 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)
- ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017

#### **Recommended Documents**

- ENERGY STAR labeling
- Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates
- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- WaterSense labeling

Response	Score	Max Points
Path A: ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017, Section 6.3.2.1	0	0
Path B: 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC), Table 601.3.2.1	0	0
Path C: 2020 IAPMO WEStand Section 402	0	0
Path D: Major Renovations	0	7
Path E: No fixtures or fittings exist	0	0

Criterion only visible if 4.1.1 is answered with "Path A: ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/ USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017, Section 6.3.2.1"

## 4.1.1A.1 (ANSI #9.1.1A.1) 🚠

Path A: ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017

What percentage of plumbing fixtures and fittings comply with ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017, Section 6.3.2.1?

## **Assessment Guidance**

Where installed in the project and as permitted by local codes, plumbing fixtures and fittings must also be certified and listed as being compliant with the requirements of the U.S. EPA's WaterSense Program where WaterSense specifications exist.

For points to be earned fifty percent of fixtures must comply. Points earned = percentage of compliant fixtures x 52 (fractional points are rounded upward).

Not applicable where no fixtures or fittings exist - select 4.1.1E Path E.

## References

• ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017

## **Recommended Documents**

- WaterSense labeling
- Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates
- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- ENERGY STAR labeling

Response	Score	Max Points
90-91	47	52
92-93	48	52
94-95	49	52
96-97	50	52
98-99	51	52
100	52	52

Criterion only visible if 4.1.1 is answered with "Path B: 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC), Table 601.3.2.1"

## 4.1.1B.1 (ANSI #9.1.1B.1)

Path B: 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)

What percentage of plumbing fixtures and fittings comply with the 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC), Table 601.3.2.1.?

## Assessment Guidance

Where installed in the project and as permitted by local codes, plumbing fixtures and fittings must also be certified and listed as being compliant with the requirements of the U.S. EPA's WaterSense Program where WaterSense specifications exist.

For points to be earned fifty percent of fixtures must comply. Points earned = percentage of compliant fixtures x 52 (fractional points are rounded upward).

Not applicable where no fixtures or fittings exist - select 4.1.1E Path E.

## References

• 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)

## **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates
- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- <u>WaterSense labeling</u>
- ENERGY STAR labeling

5		
Response	Score	Max Points
0-49	0	52
50	26	52
51-52	27	52
53-54	28	52
55-56	29	52
57-58	30	52
59-60	31	52
61-62	32	52
63-64	33	52
65-66	34	52
67-68	35	52
69-70	36	52
71-72	37	52
73-74	38	52
75	39	52
76-77	40	52
78-79	41	52
80-81	42	52
82-83	43	52
84-85	44	52
86-87	45	52
88-89	46	52

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Response	Score	Max Points
90-91	47	52
92-93	48	52
94-95	49	52
96-97	50	52
98-99	51	52
100	52	52

Criterion only visible if 4.1.1 is answered with "Path C: 2020 IAPMO WEStand Section 402"

## 4.1.1C.1 (ANSI #9.1.1C.1)

Path C: 2020 IAPMO WEStand

What percentage of plumbing fixtures and fittings comply with 2020 IAPMO WEStand, Section 402.?

## **Assessment Guidance**

Where installed in the project and as permitted by local codes, plumbing fixtures and fittings must also be certified and listed as being compliant with the requirements of the U.S. EPA's WaterSense Program where WaterSense specifications exist.

For points to be earned fifty percent of fixtures must comply. Points earned = percentage of compliant fixtures x 52 (fractional points are rounded upward).

Not applicable where no fixtures or fittings exist - select 4.1.1E Path E.

## References

• 2020 IAPMO WEStand

## **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates

- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- WaterSense labeling
- ENERGY STAR labeling

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Response	Score	Max Points
90-91	47	52
92-93	48	52
94-95	49	52
96-97	50	52
98-99	51	52
100	52	52

Criterion only visible if 4.1.1 is answered with "Path D: Major Renovations"

## 4.1.1D.1 (ANSI #9.1.1D.1)

Path D: Major Renovations

What percentage of plumbing fixtures and fittings meet or exceed the following requirements for water consumption, and are certified as being compliant with the requirements of U.S. EPA's WaterSense Program (where WaterSense specifications exist)?

- Toilets (Maximum flush volume 1.28 gal.
  (4.8 L) per flush)
- Urinals (Maximum flush volume 0.5 gal. (1.9 L) per flush)
- Showerheads (Maximum flow rate 2.0 gal. (7.6 L) per minute)
- Residential lavatory faucets (Maximum flow rate 1.5 gal. (5.7 L) per minute)
- Residential kitchen faucets (Maximum flow rate 2.2 gal. (8.3 L) per minute)
- Non-residential lavatory faucets (Maximum flow rate 0.5 gal. (1.9 L) per minute)
- Pre-rinse spray valves (Maximum flow rate 1.28 gal. (4.8 L) per minute)

## **Assessment Guidance**

New construction projects are not eligible for Path D.

"Major Renovation" is defined as when 50% of the gross area (measured to the exterior footprint) of the building has been renovated.

Points are earned when plumbing fixtures and fittings installed in the project meet or exceed requirements for maximum water consumption as listed below and are certified as being compliant with the requirements of the U.S. EPA's WaterSense Program where WaterSense specifications exist.

For points to be earned fifty percent of fixtures must comply. Points earned = percentage of compliant fixtures x 45 (fractional points are rounded upward)

Not applicable where no fixtures or fittings exist - select 4.1.1E Path E.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates
- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- WaterSense labeling
- ENERGY STAR labeling

Response	Score	Max Points
0-49	0	45
50-52	23	45
53-54	24	45
55-56	25	45
57	26	45
58	29	45
59-61	27	45
62-63	28	45
64-65	29	45
66-67	30	45
68-69	31	45
70-72	32	45
73-74	33	45
75-76	34	45
77-78	35	45
79-81	36	45
82-83	37	45
84-85	38	45
86-87	39	45
88-89	40	45
90-92	41	45
93-94	42	45

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Response	Score	Max Points
95-96	43	45
97-98	44	45
99-100	45	45

Criterion only visible if 4.1.1 is answered with "Path E: No fixtures or fittings exist"

## 4.1.1E (ANSI #9.1.1)

4.1.1E Path E: No fixtures or fittings exist

Are there no plumbing fixtures or fittings within the project?

• There are no plumbing fixtures or fittings (0 points)

Response	Score	Max Points
There are no plumbing fixtures or fittings	0	0

# **Residential Indoor Appliances**

# 4.1.2.1 (ANSI #9.1.2.1)

Are residential clothes washers ENERGY STAR 8.0 labeled and possess a maximum integrated water factor (IWF) of 4.3 or less?

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no clothes washers.

# **Recommended Documents**

- ENERGY STAR labeling
- Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates
- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- WaterSense labeling

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

4.1.2.2 (ANSI #9.1.2.2) Are residential dishwashers ENERGY STAR 6.0	•	Yes (1 points)
labeled and possess a maximum water use of 3.5 gal per cycle (13.2 L per cycle)?	٠	No (0 points)
	_	Ν/Λ

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no dishwashers.

# **Recommended Documents**

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

N/A

# **.Recommended Documents**

- ENERGY STAR labeling
- Manufacturer's published fixture flush and flow rates
- Manufacturer's published water use rates
- WaterSense labeling

Yes 1	1	
No 0	1	
N/A 0	0	

Coo	ling	Tower	'S

# **Cooling Towers**

# 4.2.1.1 (ANSI #9.2.1.1)

Is a conductivity controller installed, and if so, do cooling towers achieve one of the below respective threshold cycles of concentration?

- A minimum of 5 cycles of concentration for makeup water having less than or equal to 200 ppm (200 mg/L) total hardness as calcium carbonate or 3.5 cycles for makeup water with more than 200 ppm (200 mg/L) total hardness as calcium carbonate
- Yes (4 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

#### OR

 A minimum discharge conductivity of 1500 micromhos/cm or a maximum of 150 ppm (150 mg/L) of silica measured as silicon dioxide

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no wet-cooling towers.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

219

22

22

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	4	4
No	0	4
N/A	0	0

#### **Scoring Matrix**

# 4.2.1.1.1 (ANSI #9.2.1.1)

Are cooling towers equipped with conductivity controllers and meeting one of the following target performance metrics:

- 6 cycles are achieved where the tower target performance metric is defined in 4.2.1.1.1 as 5 (3 points)
- 4.5 cycles are achieved where the target performance metric is defined in 4.2.1.1 as 3.5 and these cycles of concentration are sustained while maintaining the defined threshold water quality parameters in 4.2.1.1.1 (3 points)
- None of the above (O points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no wet-cooling towers.

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
6 cycles are achieved where the tower target performance metric is defined in 4.2.1.1.1 as 5	3	3
4.5 cycles are achieved where the target performance metric is defined in 4.2.1.1.1 as 3.5 and these cycles of concentration are sustained while maintaining the defined threshold water quality parameters in 4.2.1.1.1	3	3
None of the above	0	3
N/A	0	0

# 4.2.1.2 (ANSI #9.2.1.2)

,	Yes	(2	points)

Are advanced predictive or tracking tower control systems used to mediate cooling tower makeup and discharge?

- No (0 points)
- N/A

# Assessment Guidance

Possible examples include integrated systems with occupancy sensors estimating demand, tracer based monitoring systems, etc.

Not applicable where there are no wet-cooling towers.

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

4.2.1.3 (ANSI #9.2.1.3)
-------------------------

Scoring Matrix

What percentage of annual cooling demands are replaced by non-evaporative cooling?

- ≥75% to ≤100% (7 *points*)
- ≥50% to <75% (4 points)
- ≥20% to <50% (2 points)
- <20% (0 points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where evaporative cooling is not required.

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
≥75% to ≤100%	7	7
≥50% to <75%	4	7
≥20% to <50%	2	7
<20%	0	7
N/A	0	0

# 4.2.1.4.1 (ANSI #9.2.1.4.1)

Are cooling tower(s) equipped with an overflow alarm (with an audible signal or alert) to detect overflow of water from the basin caused by makeup water valve failure?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Overflow alarm shall send an audible signal or provide an alert to the tower operator via the building automation system (BAS).

Not applicable where there are no wet-cooling towers.

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

# 4.2.1.4.2 (ANSI #9.2.1.4.2)

Are cooling tower(s) equipped with drift eliminators that achieve an efficiency of 0.001% or less for counterflow systems or 0.002% or less for crossflow systems?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no wet-cooling towers.

# **Recommended Documents**

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

# 4.2.1.5 (ANSI #9.2.1.5)

What percentage of safe and approved alternative nonpotable sources exist to meet the cooling tower's annual makeup water demand?

- ≥25% (4 points)
- ≥20% to <25% (3 points)
- ≥15% to <20% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <15% *(1 points)*
- <10% (0 points)

# **Recommended Documents**

- Plumbing plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
≥25%	4	4
≥20% to <25%	3	4
≥15% to <20%	2	4
≥10% to <15%	1	4
<10%	0	4

# **Boilers and Hot Water Systems**

# **Boilers and Water Heaters**

# 4.3.1.1 (ANSI #9.3.1.1)

Do boilers and/or water heaters have the following features:

4.3.1.1.1 (ANSI #9.3.1.1.1) Boiler systems with over 50 BHP or 1.67MBtu/ hr have condensate return systems?

No (0 points)

• Yes (2 points)

N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there will be no steam boilers or where steam boilers are less than 200 BHP.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Yes         2         2           No         0         2           N/A         0         0	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	2	2
N/A 0 0	No	0	2
	N/A	0	0



3

# 4.3.1.1.2 (ANSI #9.3.1.1.2)

Do non steam boilers have conductivity controllers AND/OR steam boilers have conductivity meters?

- Non-steam boilers have conductivity controllers (1 points)
- Steam boilers have conductivity meters (1 points)
- Both non-steam and steam boilers have conductivity controllers (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

# **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no boilers.

Response	Score	Max Points
Non-steam boilers have conductivity controllers	1	1
Steam boilers have conductivity meters	1	1
Both non-steam and steam boilers have conductivity controllers	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

# **Domestic Hot Water Systems**

### 4.3.2.1 (ANSI #9.3.2.1)

Is energy and water conserved by designing efficient hot water delivery piping systems by one of the following options?  A maximum of 48 oz. from a water heater AND/OR a maximum of 24 oz. from a recirculation or similar hot water line (3 points) 6

- A maximum of 64 oz. from a water heater AND/OR a maximum of 24 oz. from a recirculation or similar hot water line (2 points)
- A maximum of 96 oz. from a water heater AND/OR a maximum of 36 oz. from a recirculation or similar hot water line (1 points)
- None of the above (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Reduce hot water piping volume to all lavatory sinks, kitchen sinks, and showers.

	Ounces of water per foot of tube								
Size	Copper	Copper	Copper	CPVC	CPVC	CPVC	PE-	Composite	PEX
Nominal	Туре	Type L	Туре К	CTS	SCH	SCH	RT	ASTM F	CTS
Inch	М			SDR	40	80	SDR	1281	SDR
				11			9		9
3/8	1.06	0.97	0.84	N/A	1.17	-	0.64	0.63	0.64
1/2	1.69	1.55	1.45	1.25	1.89	1.46	1.18	1.31	1.18
3⁄4	3.43	3.22	2.90	2.67	3.38	2.74	2.35	3.39	2.35
1	5.81	5.49	5.17	4.43	5.53	4.57	3.91	5.56	3.91
1 1⁄4	8.70	8.36	8.09	6.61	9.66	8.24	5.81	8.49	5.81
1½	12.18	11.83	11.45	9.22	13.20	11.38	8.09	13.88	8.09
2	21.08	20.58	20.04	15.79	21.88	19.11	13.86	21.48	13.86

Table E202.1 INTERNATL VOLUME OF VARIOUS WATER DISTRIBUTION TUBING

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
A maximum of 48 oz. from a water heater AND/OR a maximum of 24 oz. from a recirculation or similar hot water line	3	3
A maximum of 64 oz. from a water heater AND/OR a maximum of 24 oz. from a recirculation or similar hot water line	2	3
A maximum of 96 oz. from a water heater AND/OR a maximum of 36 oz. from a recirculation or similar hot water line	1	3
None of the above	0	3

# 4.3.2.2 (ANSI #9.3.2.2)

What is the percentage of a reduction of hot water waste to lavatory sinks, kitchen sinks, and showers by use of hot water recirculating systems that use occupant sensors, occupant controls, and thermocouples to reduce waiting times and water purged down the drain?

- >90% (3 points)
- ≥75 to ≤90% (2 points)
- <75% (0 points)

Continuously operating recirculation systems and recirculation systems on timers are not eligible for this credit.

Response	Score	Max Points
>90%	3	3
≥75 to ≤90%	2	3
<75%	0	3

Wa	Water Intensive Applications					
Соі	<b>Commercial Food Service Equipment</b>					
<mark>4.4.1.1</mark> Do foo	od services avoid water	intensive equipment by t	he following?			
↦	<b>4.4.1.1.1 (ANSI #9.4.1.1.1)</b> The project does not water-cooled equipm	-	<ul> <li>Yes (1 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> <li>N/A</li> </ul>			
	Assessment Guidance Not applicable where Recommended Documents • Plumbing plan Scoring Matrix		food service facilities.			
	Response	Score	Max Points			
	Yes	1	1			
	No	0	1			
	N/A	0	0			

# 4.4.1.1.2 (ANSI #9.4.1.1.2)

L.

The project does not include water-fed food waste disposers.

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

Not applicable where there are no commercial food service facilities.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Plumbing plans

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

### 4.4.1.2 (ANSI #9.4.1.2)

Six paths are provided for assessing commercial food service equipment appliances and fittings.

Complete Path A if all five of the listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project. Path B is if four out of five appliances and fittings are applicable to the project. Path C is if three out of five appliances and fittings are applicable. Path D is if two out of five appliances and fittings are applicable. Path E is if one out of five appliances and fittings are applicable.

Complete Path F if none (0) of the listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project.

• 4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable - up to 3/3 points

# OR

• 4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable - up to 3/3 points

# OR

• 4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable - up to 3/3 points

# OR

• 4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable - up to 2/2 points

# OR

• 4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance and/or fitting is applicable - up to 1/1 points

- 4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable
- 4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable
- 4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable
- 4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable
- 4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable
- 4.4.1.2F Path F: None (0) of the appliances & fittings are applicable

Select the pathway based on how many of the following appliances and fittings are applicable to the project:

- 1. Combination ovens
- 2. Pre-rinse spray valves
- 3. Boilerless/connectionless food steamers
- 4. Commercial dishwashers
- 5. Ice makers

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable	0	0
4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable	0	0
4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable	0	0
4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable	0	0
4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable	0	0
4.4.1.2F Path F: None (0) of the appliances & fittings are applicable	0	0

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2A (ANSI #9.4.1.2)

Path A: All five appliances and fittings are applicable

Check each of the following appliances and fittings that meet the prescribed limits for water usage:

**Assessment Guidance** 

Complete Path A if all five of the listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for prerinse spray valves, ice machines, food steamers, dishwashers, and combination ovens

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	3
1	1	3
2	2	3
3-5	3	3

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### $\square$

L)

#### 4.4.1.2A.1 (ANSI #9.4.1.2.1)

•Combination ovens consume 1.5 gal per pan/hr. (39L/hr.) or less in the steamer mode.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no combination ovens.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2A.2 (ANSI #9.4.1.2.2)

•Pre-rinse spray valves consume 1.28 gal/min (4.8 L/min) or less;

N/A where there are noPre-rinse spray valves.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2A.3 (ANSI #9.4.1.2.3)

•Boilerless/connectionless food steamers comply with ENERGY STAR® 1.2 requirements and consume 2 gal/hr./compartment (7.5 L/hr.) or less.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no food steamers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### 

# 4.4.1.2A.4 (ANSI #9.4.1.2.4)

•Commercial dishwashers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 2.0 requirements. Rackless flight-type dishwashers consume 160 gal/hr. (605.7L/hr.) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no dishwashers.



Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2A Path A: All five appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2A.5 (ANSI #9.4.1.2.5)

•Ice Makers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 3.0 requirements where such requirements exist.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no ice makers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2B

Path B: Four of the five appliances and fittings are applicable

Check each of the following appliances and fittings that meet the prescribed limits for water usage:

# **Assessment Guidance**

Complete Path B if four of the five listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for prerinse spray valves, ice machines, food steamers, dishwashers, and combination ovens

# Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	3
1	1	3
2	2	3
3-5	3	3

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### 4.4.1.2B.1

•Combination ovens consume 1.5 gal per pan/hr. (39L/hr.) or less in the steamer mode.

### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no combination ovens.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### ${} \overset{}{\mapsto}$

# 4.4.1.2B.2

•Pre-rinse spray valves consume 1.28 gal/min (4.8 L/min) or less.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no Pre-rinse spray valves.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### 4.4.1.2B.3

•Boilerless/connectionless food steamers comply with ENERGY STAR® 1.2 requirements and consume 2 gal/hr./compartment (7.5 L/hr.) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no food steamers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable"

╘

#### 4.4.1.2B.4

•Commercial dishwashers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 2.0 requirements. Rackless flight-type dishwashers consume 160 gal/hr. (605.7L/hr.) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no dishwashers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2B Path B: Four appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2B.5

•Ice Makers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 3.0 requirements where such requirements exist.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no ice makers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2C

Path C: Three of the five appliances and fittings are applicable

Check each of the following appliances and fittings that meet the prescribed limits for water usage:

# **Assessment Guidance**

Complete Path C if three of the five listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for prerinse spray valves, ice machines, food steamers, dishwashers, and combination ovens

# **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	3
1	1	3
2	2	3
3-5	3	3

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2C.1

•Combination ovens consume 1.5 gal per pan/hr. (39L/hr.) or less in the steamer mode.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no combination ovens.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2C.2

 $\rightarrow$ 

•Pre-rinse spray valves consume 1.28 gal/min (4.8 L/min) or less.

### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no Pre-rinse spray valves.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2C.3

•Boilerless/connectionless food steamers comply with ENERGY STAR® 1.2 requirements and consume 2 gal/hr./compartment (7.5 L/hr.) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no food steamers.



 $\rightarrow$ 

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2C.4

•Commercial dishwashers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 2.0 requirements. Rackless flight-type dishwashers consume 160 gal/hr. (605.7L/hr.) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no dishwashers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2C Path C: Three appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2C.5

 $\rightarrow$ 

•Ice Makers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 3.0 requirements where such requirements exist.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no ice makers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2D

Path D: Two of the five appliances and fittings are applicable

Check each of the following appliances and fittings that meet the prescribed limits for water usage:

# Assessment Guidance

Complete Path D if two of the five listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project.

### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for prerinse spray valves, ice machines, food steamers, dishwashers, and combination ovens

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	2
1	1	2
2-5	2	2

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2D.1

•Combination ovens consume 1.5 gal per pan/hr. (39L/hr.) or less in the steamer mode.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no combination ovens.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### $\rightarrow$

#### 4.4.1.2D.2

•Pre-rinse spray valves consume 1.28 gal/min (4.8 L/min) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no Pre-rinse spray valves.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable"

#### 4.4.1.2D.3

•Boilerless/connectionless food steamers comply with ENERGY STAR® 1.2 requirements and consume 2 gal/hr./compartment (7.5 L/hr.) or less.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no food steamers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable"

╘

#### 4.4.1.2D.4

•Commercial dishwashers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 2.0 requirements. Rackless flight-type dishwashers consume 160 gal/hr. (605.7L/hr.) or less.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no dishwashers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2D Path D: Two appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2D.5

•Ice Makers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 3.0 requirements where such requirements exist.

# **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no ice makers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable"

# 4.4.1.2E

Path E: One of the five appliances and fittings are applicable

Check each of the following appliances and fittings that meet the prescribed limits for water usage:

# Assessment Guidance

Complete Path E if one of the five listed appliances and fittings are applicable to the project.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for prerinse spray valves, ice machines, food steamers, dishwashers, and combination ovens

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	1
1-5	1	1

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable"

# 4.4.1.2E.1

 $\rightarrow$ 

•Combination ovens consume 1.5 gal per pan/hr. (39L/hr.) or less in the steamer mode.

N/A where there are no combination ovens.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable"

 $\rightarrow$ 

 $\rightarrow$ 

# 4.4.1.2E.2

•Pre-rinse spray valves consume 1.28 gal/min (4.8 L/min) or less.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no Pre-rinse spray valves.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable"

# 4.4.1.2E.3

•Boilerless/connectionless food steamers comply with ENERGY STAR® 1.2 requirements and consume 2 gal/hr./compartment (7.5 L/hr.) or less.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

N/A where there are no food steamers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable"

# L)

# 4.4.1.2E.4

•Commercial dishwashers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 2.0 requirements. Rackless flight-type dishwashers consume 160 gal/hr. (605.7L/hr.) or less.

N/A where there are no dishwashers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2E Path E: One appliance or fitting is applicable"

# 4.4.1.2E.5

 $\rightarrow$ 

•Ice Makers comply with ENERGY STAR<sup>®</sup> 3.0 requirements where such requirements exist.

# Assessment Guidance

N/A where there are no ice makers.

Criterion only visible if 4.4.1.2 is answered with "4.4.1.2F Path F: None (0) of the appliances & fittings are applicable"

# 4.4.1.2F

Path F: None (0) of the appliances and fittings are applicable

Are any of the listed appliances and fittings applicable to the project?

 None of the listed appliances or fittings are applicable (O points)

# Assessment Guidance

Complete Path F if **none** of the following appliances and fittings are applicable to the project:

- 1. Combination ovens
- 2. Pre-rinse spray valves
- 3. Boilerless/connectionless food steamers
- 4. Commercial dishwashers
- 5. Ice makers

Response	Score	Max Points
None of the listed appliances or fittings are applicable	0	0

#### 4.4.2.1 (ANSI #9.4.2.1)

When installed, are steam sterilizers equipped with mechanical vacuum systems and water tempering devices that only allow water to flow when the discharge of condensate or hot water from the sterilizer exceeds 140°F (60°C)? • Yes (1 points)

2

- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no steam sterilizers.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation for steam sterilizers, laboratory or medical equipment using non-potable water for once through cooling, water recycling units, and wet scrubbers

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

#### 4.4.2.2 (ANSI #9.4.2.2)

Are steam sterilizers equipped with specify dry vacuum systems for all laboratory/medical/dental purposes?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no laboratory/medical/dental systems.

# Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022 Recommended Documents

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation for steam sterilizers, laboratory or medical equipment using non-potable water for once through cooling, water recycling units, and wet scrubbers

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

# **Laundry Equipment**

# 4.4.3.1 (ANSI #9.4.3.1)

Do self service clothes washers have an IWF of 4.3 or less and comply with ENERGY STAR 8.0 requirements? • Yes (2 points)

6

• No (0 points)

• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no clothes washers.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

# 4.4.3.2 (ANSI #9.4.3.2)

Do laundry equipment in industrial laundry facilities include the following features and systems?

- Clothes washers, tunnel clothes washers can be programmed to use a specific amount of water depending on the soil level of the material to be washed
- Yes (2 points)

No (0 points)

# AND

\_\_\_\_\_

N/A

.

 Maximum water consumption of washers is 1.0 gal/lb. (8 L/kg)

# AND

• Washers have a water recycling system

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no industrial laundry or where volumes do not exceed 350lbs. (160 kg) per hour.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Plumbing plans

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

4.4.3.3 (ANSI #9.4.3.3)	•	Yes (2 points)
In an on-premise/institutional laundry, do non-		
residential clothes washers have a maximum IWF	•	No (0 points)
of 4.0?		
	•	N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no non-residential clothes washers.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## Water Features and Pools

## 4.4.4.1 (ANSI #9.4.4.1)

Do water features re-circulate water for reuse within the system and have a leak/water loss detection system?

## **Assessment Guidance** Not applicable where there are no water features.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for all special water features and for all meters
- Plumbing plans
- · Description of alternate water sources to be used

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

## 4.4.4.2 (ANSI #9.4.4.2)

Do water features use alternate water sources of non-potable water for make-up water?

- Yes (1 points) •
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no water features.

6

## Yes (1 points)

- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for all special water features and for all meters
- Plumbing plans
- Description of alternate water sources to be used

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

### 4.4.4.3 (ANSI #9.4.4.3)

Do pools and spas or water features have an evaporation reduction/mitigation feature?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of evaporation reduction/mitigation features include pool covers, storage of feature water in underground tanks, controls to curtail use during high loss periods, etc.

Not applicable where there are no pools, spas, or water features.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for all special water features and for all meters

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

<b>4.4.4 (ANSI #9.4.4.4)</b> Are pools and spas equipped with splash out	•	Yes (1 points)
troughs to recover water?	•	No (0 points)

• N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no pools or spas.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for all special water features and for all meters

Yes 1	1
No 0	1
N/A 0	0

## 4.4.4.5 (ANSI #9.4.4.5)

Are pools and spa backwash water treated and recovered for appropriate reclamation, recycling, AND/OR irrigation?

• Yes (1 points)

No (0 points)

• N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there are no pools or spas.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for all special water features and for all meters

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

#### 4.4.4.6 (ANSI #9.4.4.6)

Do pools and spas use regenerative sorptive media (not conventional filtration or standard sand-based filtration) or cartridge filtration?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there are no pools or spas.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for all special water features and for all meters

ResponseScoreMax PointsYes11No01N/A00	Scoring Matrix		
No 0 1	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	1	1
N/A 0 0	No	0	1
	N/A	0	0

# Water Treatment

## Water Treatment for End Uses

## 4.5.1.1 (ANSI #9.5.1.1)

Are filtration systems equipped with pressure drop gauges that allow backwash to be based on pressure drop and not on timers? • Yes (1 points)

• No (0 points)

• N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no water treatment system.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for filtration systems, pressure drop gauges, reverse osmosis systems, water softeners, and recharge controls

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

4

4

## 4.5.1.2 (ANSI #9.5.1.2)

Does reverse osmosis achieve one of the following?

- Rejects <60% of feed-water volume for a system that produces more than 100 gal.
   (380 L) per day
- Rejects <60% (2 points)
- Rejects <70% (1 points)

#### OR

- Rejects <70% of feed-water volume for a system that produces less than 100 gal.
   (380 L) per day
- Neither (0 points)

• N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no water treatment system.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for filtration systems, pressure drop gauges, reverse osmosis systems, water softeners, and recharge controls
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
Rejects <60%	2	2
Rejects <70%	1	2
Neither	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 4.5.1.3 (ANSI #9.5.1.3)

Are water softeners demand-initiated, equipped with recharge controls based on volume of water treated or hardness and not on clock timers? • Yes (1 points)

• No (0 points)

• N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there is no water treatment system.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for filtration systems, pressure drop gauges, reverse osmosis systems, water softeners, and recharge controls
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

# **Alternate Water Sources**

## **Alternate Water Sources for Indoor Uses**

### 4.6.1.1 (ANSI #9.6.1.1)

What percentage of indoor water demands are met with non-potable water?

- >75 (10 points)
- >50 to ≤75% (8 points)

25

12

- >25% to ≤50% (6 points)
- ≥15% to ≤25% *(3 points)*
- <15% (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where the authority having jurisdiction prohibits the use of alternate water

sources for indoor applications.

#### References

• EPA's Guidelines for Water Reuse

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Description of alternate water sources and implementation for non-potable water applications
- Designer's drawings, specifications, and performance documentation including estimated yield and calculations to demonstrate the percentage of water from nonpotable sources and alternate water sources

Response	Score	Max Points
>75	10	10
>50 to ≤75%	8	10
>25% to ≤50%	6	10
≥15% to ≤25%	3	10
<15%	0	10
N/A	0	0

### 4.6.1.2 (ANSI #9.6.1.2)

**Scoring Matrix** 

Is one or more of the following systems at least 80% pre-plumbed (pipes and valves) during construction?

- Graywater
- Reclaimed water
- Recycled water
- Stormwater
- Rainwater

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Pre-plumbed systems are marked or otherwise identified as such.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Description of alternate water sources and implementation for non-potable water applications
- Designer's drawings, specifications, and performance documentation including estimated yield and calculations to demonstrate the percentage of water from nonpotable sources and alternate water sources

• No (0 points)

• Yes (2 points)

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

# Alternate Water Sources for Non-Domestic for Non-Potable Use

## 4.6.2.1 (ANSI #9.6.2.1)

What percentage are alternate water source(s) used to replace potable water for one or more of the following purposes (but not limited to)?

- Cooling Towers;
- Irrigation;
- Water features;
- Wash Down/Surface Washing;
- Dust Control.

- ≥50% (12 points)
- ≥40% to <50% (9 points)

12

- ≥30% to <40% (6 points)
- ≥20% to <30% (*3 points*)
- ≥10% to <20% (1 points)
- <10% (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Points are earned where alternate water source(s) are used to supply a percentage of annual makeup water demand for the combined purposes listed above as applicable to the project. Only calculate for end uses included and applicable to the project.

Select "N/A" where listed end uses are not included or reclaimed water is not available.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
≥50%	12	12
≥40% to <50%	9	12
≥30% to <40%	6	12
≥20% to <30%	3	12
≥10% to <20%	1	12
<10%	0	12
N/A	0	0

## **Graywater Treatment**

#### 4.6.3.1 (ANSI #9.6.3.1)

Are graywater treatment systems NSF/ANSI 350, NSF/ANSI 350-1 or IAPMO IGC 324 listed where present? • Yes (1 points)

1

• No (0 points)

N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no Graywater treatment systems.

#### References

- IAPMO IGC 324-2019 Alternate Water Source Systems for Multi-Family, Residential, and Commercial Use
- NSF/ANSI 350-1-2017 Onsite Residential And Commercial Greywater Treatment Systems For Subsurface Discharge
- NSF/ANSI 350-2020 Onsite Residential And Commercial Water Reuse Treatment Systems

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Description of alternate water sources and implementation for non-potable water applications
- Designer's drawings, specifications, and performance documentation including estimated yield and calculations to demonstrate the percentage of water from nonpotable sources and alternate water sources

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

Metering		20
Metering		20
<b>4.7.1.1 (ANSI #9.7.1.1)</b> Is sub-metering installed for all water-intensive	• Yes (2 points)	
applications such as commercial kitchens, commercial laundries, laboratories, pools, spas,	• No (0 points)	
etc?	• N/A	

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no water intensive applications.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Building plans showing sub-meters
- Plan for billing of tenants
- Sub-meter specifications
- Construction Documents

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 4.7.1.2 (ANSI #9.7.1.2)

Is metering or sub-metering installed for water that is used for pressurized irrigation?

- Yes (4 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there is no irrigation.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Building plans showing sub-meters
- Plan for billing of tenants
- Sub-meter specifications
- Plumbing design drawings

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	4	4
No	0	4
N/A	0	0

### 4.7.1.3 (ANSI #9.7.1.3)

Are all water meters and sub-meters linked to a Meter Data Management System to store and report water consumption data? • Yes (2 points)

• No (0 points)

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation for the Meter Data System and meters
- Building plans showing sub-meters
- Sub-meter specifications
- Water Efficiency Measurement and Verification Plan including monthly reports

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

## 4.7.1.4 (ANSI #9.7.1.4)

Are chilled or hot water loops or cooling towers that make up water supply pipes equipped with meters?

- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no chilled or hot water loops.

### **Recommended Documents**

- Building plans showing sub-meters
- Sub-meter specifications
- Plumbing design drawings

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

#### 4.7.1.5 (ANSI #9.7.1.5)

What percentage of the units in the development are sub-metered and allow for tenants to view their consumption and be billed based upon it?

- ≥90% (10 points)
- ≥75% to <90% (7 points)
- ≥50% to <75% (5 points)
- ≥25% to <50% (2 points)
- <25 (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there is no multi-unit development.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Plan for billing of tenants
- Building plans showing sub-meters
- Sub-meter specifications
- Plumbing design drawings
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
≥90%	10	10
≥75% to <90%	7	10
≥50% to <75%	5	10
≥25% to <50%	2	10
<25	0	10
N/A	0	0

# **Leak Detection**

Leak Detection

10

10

## 4.8.1 (ANSI #9.8)

Leak detection devices shall comply with IAPMO Z1349 and not interfere with fire protection systems.

Water Leak Detection Device: A plumbing appurtenance that monitors a water supply and distribution system in order to detect and report unusual conditions that may cause water waste.

Adaptive Plumbing System Monitoring and Control Device: A type of water leak detection device that utilizes sensor inputs to continuously monitor the hydraulic conditions and intelligently adapts to remotely report expected normal vs abnormal plumbing system states.

#### References

• IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems

#### 4.8.1.1 (ANSI #9.8.1.1)

Are water leak detection devices installed for all water-intensive applications such as commercial kitchens, commercial laundries, laboratories, pools, spas, etc?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no water intensive applications.

#### References

• IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

4.8.1.2 (ANSI #9.8.1.2)	• Yes (2 points)
Are water leak detection devices installed for	
water that is used for pressurized irrigation?	• No (0 points)

• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there is no irrigation.

#### References

• IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 4.8.1.3 (ANSI #9.8.1.3)

Are all water leak detection devices linked to the internet or a central Data Management System to store monitor and report data?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

### References

 IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

4.8.1.4 (ANSI #9.8.1.4)	• Yes (1 points)
Are chilled or hot water loops or cooling towers	
that makeup water supply pipes equipped with water leak detection devices?	• No (0 points)
	• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no chilled or hot water loops.

#### References

• IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

#### 4.8.1.5 (ANSI #9.8.1.5)

What percentage are tenant water leak detection devices used in multi-unit developments?

- ≥90% (5 points)
- ≥80% to <90% (4 points)
- ≥40% to <80% (2 points)
- ≥20% to <40% (1 points)
- <20% (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Percentages are based on units with water supply.

Not applicable where there is no multi-unit development.

#### References

• IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems

Response	Score	Max Points
≥90%	5	5
≥80% to <90%	4	5
≥40% to <80%	2	5
≥20% to <40%	1	5
<20%	0	5
N/A	0	0

Irrigation	27
Irrigation	27
4.9.1 mm Green Globes for New Construction 2021	

provides two paths for assessing irrigation:

4.9.1A Path A: No Irrigation - up to 16/16 points

OR

• 4.9.1B Path B: Water Demand Reduction up to 15/16 points

Please select a Path.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

If there is no irrigation, select Path A. Otherwise, select Path B.

Path B awards a maximum of 15 points out of 16 total for 4.9.1 Irrigation.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
4.9.1A Path A: No Irrigation	0	0
4.9.1B Path B: Water Demand Reduction	0	0

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1 is answered with "4.9.1A Path A: No Irrigation"

- 4.9.1A Path A: No Irrigation
- 4.9.1B Path B: Water Demand Reduction

## 4.9.1A (ANSI #9.9.1.1) 🚠

Path A: No Irrigation

Yes (16 points)

Was an irrigation system avoided from being installed?

• No (0 points)

• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not Applicable where there is no landscaping or the landscaping has no vegetation.

### References

- ASABE/ICC 802-2020 Landscape Irrigation Sprinkler and Emitter Standard
- 2014 IA/ASIC Landscape Irrigation Best Management Practices
- EPA WaterSense Water Budget Tool (V 1.03)

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

## **Scoring Matrix**

Yes         16         16           No         0         16           N/A         0         0	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	16	16
N/A 0 0	No	0	16
	N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1 is answered with "4.9.1B Path B: Water Demand Reduction"

## 4.9.1B.1 (ANSI #9.9.1.1) 🚠

Path B: Water Demand Reduction

What is the project's reduction in water demand compared to the baseline as determined by the EPA WaterSense Water Budget Tool?

- ≥75 to ≤100% (15 points)
- ≥70 to <75 (14 points)
- ≥65% to <70% (13 points)
- ≥60% to <65% (12 points)
- ≥55% to <60% (11 points)
- ≥50% to <55% (10 points)
- ≥45% to <50% (9 points)
- ≥40% to <45% (8 points)
- ≥35% to <40% (7 points)
- ≥30% to <35% (6 points)
- ≥0% to <30% (0 points)
- N/A (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Use the EPA WaterSense Water Budget Tool to determine landscape water allowance (LWA) and the landscape irrigation design and installation aligns with the allowance.

Exclusion: The area of the landscape used to grow food for human consumption is not included in the calculations.

Six points are earned when there is a 30% reduction in water demand, and one point is earned for each additional 5% reduction in water demand above 30% to a maximum of 15 points. Path B awards a maximum of 15 points out of 16 points available for 4.9.1 Irrigation.

### References

• EPA WaterSense Water Budget Tool (V 1.03)

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥75 to ≤100%	15	16
≥70 to <75	14	16
≥65% to <70%	13	16
≥60% to <65%	12	16
≥55% to <60%	11	16
≥50% to <55%	10	16
≥45% to <50%	9	16
≥40% to <45%	8	16
≥35% to <40%	7	16
≥30% to <35%	6	16
≥0% to <30%	0	16
N/A	0	0

## 4.9.1.2 (ANSI #9.9.1.2)

Was an irrigation plan developed by a certified/ licensed irrigation designer for the approved landscape plan that shows calculations for landscape water requirements compared to the LWA?

- Yes (4 points)
- No (0 points)

• N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there is no landscaping, the landscaping has no vegetation, or where no irrigation system is installed.

<ul> <li>Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan</li> </ul>				
Scoring Matrix				
Response	Score	Max Points		
Yes	4	4		
No	0	4		
N/A	0	0		

#### 4.9.1.3 (ANSI #9.9.1.3)

**Recommended Documents** 

Two paths are provided for assessing irrigation system features. Path A works as a Not Applicable, removing 5 points from the total denominator (out of 1,000 points). Path B provides points based on irrigation system features that are installed.

• 4.9.1.3A: No Irrigation System or Features Installed: 5 points removed from total denominator ("N/A")

- 4.9.1.3A: No Irrigation System or Features Installed
- 4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features

#### OR

• 4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features: 5 points

#### Assessment Guidance

Path A may only be selected if there is no irrigation system installed. For all other buildings, select Path B.

Response	Score	Max Points
4.9.1.3A: No Irrigation System or Features Installed	0	0
4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features	0	0

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3A: No Irrigation System or Features Installed"

#### 4.9.1.3A (ANSI #9.9.1.3)

Path A: No Irrigation System or Features Installed

Is there no irrigation system installed?

- There is no irrigation system installed *(0 points)*
- There is an irrigation system with no water saving features (0 points)

### Assessment Guidance

Path A is provided for buildings with no irrigation system installed. If there is an irrigation system, please select Path B for 4.9.1.3 and complete the sub-criteria.

Water saving features include:

- WaterSense labeled weather-based irrigation controller, WaterSense labeled bypass soil moisture sensors, on-demand soil moisture sensor, AND/OR automatic rain shutoff devices;
- Pressure regulation for each zone to maintain proper operating pressures for landscape irrigation sprinklers or drip components;
- Drip irrigation on all planting beds where mature plant height is 10 in. (25.4 cm) or greater AND/OR in any planted area with a dimension less than 5 ft. (1.5 m) in any direction;
- Flow sensing incorporated in the control system to suspend irrigation in any zone where flows exceed expectation;
- Landscape irrigation sprinklers and drip emitters that comply with ASABE/ICC 802-2020 Landscape Irrigation Sprinkler and Emitter Standard.
- Spray sprinkler bodies are WaterSense labeled.

#### References

• ASABE/ICC 802-2020 Landscape Irrigation Sprinkler and Emitter Standard

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

pring Matrix	
esponse Score	Max Points
nere is no irrigation system installed 0	0
nere is an irrigation system with no water saving features 0	5
nere is an irrigation system with no water saving features 0	

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

#### 4.9.1.3B (ANSI #9.9.1.3)

Path B: Irrigation System Features

Does the installed irrigation system include the following features?

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	5
1	1	5
2	2	5
3	3	5
4	4	5
5-6	5	5

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

#### 4.9.1.3B.1 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.1)

• WaterSense labeled weather-based irrigation controller, WaterSense labeled bypass soil moisture sensors, on-demand soil moisture sensor, AND/OR automatic rain shutoff devices

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

 $\rightarrow$ 

## 4.9.1.3B.2 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.2)

•Pressure regulation for each zone to maintain proper operating pressures for landscape irrigation sprinklers or drip components

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

#### 4.9.1.3B.3 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.3)

•Drip irrigation on all planting beds where mature plant height is 10 in. (25.4 cm) or greater AND/OR in any planted area with a dimension less than 5 ft. (1.5 m) in any direction

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

## 4.9.1.3B.4 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.4)

•Flow sensing incorporated in the control system to suspend irrigation in any zone where flows exceed expectation

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

#### 4.9.1.3B.5 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.5)

•Landscape irrigation sprinklers and drip emitters that comply with ASABE/ICC 802-2020 Landscape Irrigation Sprinkler and Emitter Standard

#### References

• ASABE/ICC 802-2020 Landscape Irrigation Sprinkler and Emitter Standard

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan

Criterion only visible if 4.9.1.3 is answered with "4.9.1.3B: Irrigation System Features"

#### 4.9.1.3B.6 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.6)

•Spray sprinkler bodies are WaterSense labeled.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation
- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan

#### 4.9.1.4 (ANSI #9.9.1.4)

• Yes (2 points)

Has the sprinkler system been inspected for proper installation of all components specified on the irrigation plan and to assure that there is no runoff or overspray onto impervious surfaces?

- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where no irrigation system is installed.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Landscape architect/designer approved irrigation plan
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

# **Materials**

# Whole Building Life Cycle Assessment

## **Whole Building Life Cycle Assessment**

## 5.1.1.1 (ANSI #10.1.1.1)

When evaluating a minimum of two different building designs and using at least three impact indicators, what is the reduction demonstrated in environmental impact?

- ≥25% (20 points)
- ≥24% to <25% (19 points)

150

20

20

- ≥23% to <24% (18 points)
- ≥22% to <23% (17 points)
- ≥21% to <22% (16 points)
- ≥20% to <21% (15 points)
- ≥19% to <20% (14 points)
- ≥18% to <19% (*13 points*)
- ≥17% to <18% (12 points)
- ≥16% to <17% (11 points)
- ≥15% to <16% (10 points)
- <15% (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

The project team must evaluate a minimum of two different building designs using ASTM E2921-16a and the following assessment protocol to select the building with the lower environmental impact:

The life cycle assessment reports the following life cycle impact indicators:

- Global warming potential (GWP)/climate change;
- Acidification potential;
- Eutrophication potential;
- Ozone depletion potential (ODP); and
- Smog potential.

The proposed final design of the building with the lower anticipated environmental impact achieves the following performance targets compared to the reference design:

- A minimum 5% reduction each, for at least three impact indicators, one of which is global warming potential; and
- No other impact indicator exceeds the reference design by more than 5%.

Percentage reduction is demonstrated by adding at least three impact indicators.

Operating energy consumption and MEP systems can be included. A registered design professional verifies structural material quantities, with the exception of existing buildings.

#### References

- <u>The Athena Impact Estimator for Buildings (Version 4.2 or later)</u>
- GaBi Software Building LCA
- SimaPro Sustainability Life Cycle Assessment Carbon Footprinting
- <u>Tally</u>™
- ASTM E2843-16a Standard Specification for Demonstrating That a Building is in Walkable Proximity to Neighborhood Assets

Response	Score	Max Points
≥25%	20	20
≥24% to <25%	19	20
≥23% to <24%	18	20
≥22% to <23%	17	20
≥21% to <22%	16	20
≥20% to <21%	15	20
≥19% to <20%	14	20
≥18% to <19%	13	20
≥17% to <18%	12	20
≥16% to <17%	11	20
≥15% to <16%	10	20
<15%	0	20

Product Life Cycle		39
Product Life Cycle		39
5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1) How many products include third-party	<ul> <li>≥40 (29 points)</li> </ul>	
verifications/certifications that evaluate the cradle-to-gate product life cycle?	<ul> <li>≥38 to ≤39 (26 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥35 to ≤37 (23 points)</li> </ul>	
	• ≥33 to ≤34 (20 points)	
	<ul> <li>≥30 to ≤32 (17 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥28 to ≤29 (14 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥25 to ≤27 (11 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥23 to ≤24 (8 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥21 to ≤22 (7 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥18 to ≤20 (6 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>≥15 to ≤17 (5 points)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>&lt;15 (0 points)</li> </ul>	

# **Assessment Guidance**

Product Manufacturers provide one or more of the following for a minimum of fifteen products that evaluate the cradle-to-gate product life cycle:

• Third-party verified Type III Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) according to ISO 21930: 2017 or ISO 14025: 2006, either product specific or industry average.

Environmental Product Declaration developed according to ISO 21930: 2007 shall be acceptable through December 31, 2024;

- Third-party Multiple Attribute Product Certification; AND/OR
- Third party-verified product life cycle assessment based upon ISO 14040: 2006 and ISO 14044: 2006.

# References

- NSF/ANSI 140-2015 Sustainability Assessment for Carpet
- NSF/ANSI 332-2015 Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Flooring
- NSF/ANSI 336-2011 Sustainability Assessment for Commercial Furnishings Fabric
- NSF/ANSI 342-2014 Sustainability Assessment for Wallcovering Products
- NSF/ANSI 347-2012 Sustainability Assessment for Single Ply Roof Membranes
- ANSI/NSC 373-2014 Sustainability Assessment for Natural Dimension Stone
- ANSI/BIFMA e3-2014: Business and Institutional Furniture Sustainability Standard (BIFMA e3) and Level® Sustainability Certification Program for Furniture
- Tile Council of North America's Green Squared Certification (ANSI A138.1-2011)
- UL 100: Standard for Sustainability for Gypsum Boards and Panels
- UL 102: Standard for Sustainability for Swinging Door Leafs
- ISO 21930:2017 Sustainability In Buildings And Civil Engineering Works Core Rules For Environmental Product Declarations Of Construction Products And Services
- ISO 14025:2006 Environmental labels and declarations Type III environmental declarations Principles and procedures
- ISO 14044:2006: Environmental Management Life Cycle Assessment Requirements and Guidelines
- ISO 14040:2006 Environmental Management Life Cycle Assessment Principles and Framework
- ISO 21930:2007 Sustainability in Building Construction Environmental Declaration of Building Products

Response	Score	Max Points
≥40	29	29
≥38 to ≤39	26	29
≥35 to ≤37	23	29
≥33 to ≤34	20	29
≥30 to ≤32	17	29
≥28 to ≤29	14	29
≥25 to ≤27	11	29
≥23 to ≤24	8	29
≥21 to ≤22	7	29
≥18 to ≤20	6	29
≥15 to ≤17	5	29
<15	0	29

## 5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)

How many products include one or more of the following verifications that evaluate the products through end of life (cradle-to-grave product life cycle)?

- Third-party verified Type III Environmental Product Declarations (EPD) according to ISO 21930: 2017 or ISO 14025: 2006. Environmental Product Declaration developed according to ISO 21930: 2007 shall be acceptable through December 31, 2024;
- ≥10 *(10 points)*
- 9 (9 points)
- 8 (8 points)
- 7 (7 points)
- 6 (6 points)

- AND/OR
  - Third-party verified product life cycle assessment based upon ISO 14040: 2006 and ISO 14044: 2006
- <5 (0 points)</li>

5 (5 points)

#### References

- Multi-attribute Standards (MAS): products compared use the same MAS
- NSF/ANSI 140-2015 Sustainability Assessment for Carpet
- NSF/ANSI 332-2015 Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Flooring
- NSF/ANSI 336-2011 Sustainability Assessment for Commercial Furnishings Fabric
- NSF/ANSI 342-2014 Sustainability Assessment for Wallcovering Products
- NSF/ANSI 347-2012 Sustainability Assessment for Single Ply Roof Membranes
- ANSI/NSC 373-2014 Sustainability Assessment for Natural Dimension Stone
- ANSI/BIFMA e3-2014: Business and Institutional Furniture Sustainability Standard (BIFMA e3) and Level<sup>®</sup> Sustainability Certification Program for Furniture
- Tile Council of North America's Green Squared Certification (ANSI A138.1-2011)
- UL 100: Standard for Sustainability for Gypsum Boards and Panels
- UL 102: Standard for Sustainability for Swinging Door Leafs
- ISO 14044:2006: Environmental Management Life Cycle Assessment –

Requirements and Guidelines

- ISO 14040:2006 Environmental Management Life Cycle Assessment Principles and Framework
- ISO 14025:2006 Environmental labels and declarations Type III environmental declarations Principles and procedures
- ISO 21930:2007 Sustainability in Building Construction Environmental Declaration of Building Products
- ISO 21930:2017 Sustainability In Buildings And Civil Engineering Works Core Rules For Environmental Product Declarations Of Construction Products And Services

Response	Score	Max Points
≥10	10	10
9	9	10
8	8	10
7	7	10
6	6	10
5	5	10
<5	0	10

# **Product Risk Assessment**

# **Occupant Exposure Screening Report (OESR)**

# 5.3.1.1 (ANSI #10.3.1.1)

How many formulated products have a completed Occupant Exposure Screening Report (OESR) prepared in accordance with ASTM E3182-20 -Standard Practice for Preparing an Occupant Exposure Screening Report (OESR) for Substances in Installed Building Products?

- ≥10 (10 points)
- 9 (9 points)
- 8 (8 points)
- 7 (7 points)
- 6 (6 points)
- 5 (5 points)
- 4 (4 points)
- 3 (3 points)
- 2 (2 points)
- 1 (1 points)
- 0 (0 points)

#### Assessment Guidance

Points are earned for discrete products with different functional uses and not variations of the same product, unless the manufacturers show substantial difference between the chemical constituents or components.

#### References

 ASTM E3182-20 - Standard Practice for Preparing an Occupant Exposure Screening Report (OESR)

10

Response	Score	Max Points
≥10	10	10
9	9	10
8	8	10
7	7	10
6	6	10
5	5	10
4	4	10
3	3	10
2	2	10
1	1	10
0	0	10

Sustainable Materials Attributes	15
Product Sustainable Materials Attributes	15

## 5.4.1.1 (ANSI #10.4.1.1)

What percentage is the Sustainable Materials Index?

- ≥38% (15 points)
- ≥36% to <38% (14 points)
- ≥34% to <36% (13 points)
- ≥32% to <34% (12 points)
- ≥30% to <32% (11 points)
- ≥28% to <30% (10 points)
- ≥26% to <28% (9 points)
- ≥24% to <26% (8 points)
- ≥22% to <24% (7 points)
- ≥20% to <22% (6 points)
- ≥18% to <20% (5 points)
- ≥16% to <18% (4 points)
- ≥14% to <16% (*3 points*)
- ≥12% to <14% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <12% (1 points)
- <10% (0 points)

# **Assessment Guidance**

Points are earned based on the Sustainable Materials Index (SMI), the percentage of the total value of the building materials that have sustainable materials attributes. The sustainable materials attributes considered in calculating the SMI are pre-consumer recycled content, postconsumer recycled content, biobased content, third-party sustainable forestry certification content and materials or that meet the requirements of the Eco-Certified Composite sustainability standard. The SMI is the sum of the value of these attributes divided by the Total Materials Value (TMV) expressed as a percentage.

Sustainable Materials Index (%) =

100 x
(\$ value of pre-consumer recycled content
+
\$ value of post-consumer recycled content
+
\$ value of biobased content
+
\$ value of biobased content
\$ value of third-party sustainable forestry certification content
\$ value of Eco-Certified Composite/TMV

Only the portion of materials that has the identified attribute should be included. For example, if a product has 40% preconsumer recycled content, only 40% of the value of that product is included.

Products that are claimed for credit under Third-Party Sustainable Forestry Certification are not also included as biobased content.

Biobased content percentage may be calculated by weight or in accordance with ASTM D6866-16 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis.

The following forest certification systems are recognized:

- Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
- Sustainable Forestry Initiative, Inc. (SFI)
- American Tree Farm System (ATFS)
- Canadian Standards Association Sustainable Forestry Management (CSA)
- Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification (PEFC)

# References

 ASTM D6866-16 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis

# **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's product data sheets or a statement from manufacturer(s) certifying claims or third-party certification from an organization that has the program in its ISO 17065 scope of accreditation.

Response	Score	Max Points
≥38%	15	15
≥36% to <38%	14	15
≥34% to <36%	13	15
≥32% to <34%	12	15
≥30% to <32%	11	15
≥28% to <30%	10	15
≥26% to <28%	9	15
≥24% to <26%	8	15
≥22% to <24%	7	15
≥20% to <22%	6	15
≥18% to <20%	5	15
≥16% to <18%	4	15
≥14% to <16%	3	15
≥12% to <14%	2	15
≥10% to <12%	1	15
<10%	0	15

# **Reuse of Existing Structures and Materials**

30

# Structural Systems and Non–Structural/Interior Elements 22

# 5.5.1.1 (ANSI #10.5.1.1)

What percentage of the structural systems from an existing building on the site are retained and incorporated in the new design?

- ≥95% (12 points)
- ≥90% to <95% (11 points)
- ≥85% to <90% (10 points)
- ≥80% to <85% (9 points)
- ≥75% to <80% (8 points)
- ≥70% to <75% (7 points)
- ≥65% to <70% (6 points)
- ≥60% to <65% (5 points)
- ≥50% to <60% (4 points)
- ≥40% to <50% *(3 points)*
- <40% (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of structural systems include exterior walls, interior bearing walls, roof systems, and floor systems.

Percentage =  $100 \times (A \div B)$ , where:

- A = Total square footage of reused existing structural systems
- B = Total square footage of structural systems in the project

Wall Area is measured in the vertical plane and other structural systems are measured in the horizontal plane.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Calculation for area of existing major structural systems reused
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
≥95%	12	12
≥90% to <95%	11	12
≥85% to <90%	10	12
≥80% to <85%	9	12
≥75% to <80%	8	12
≥70% to <75%	7	12
≥65% to <70%	6	12
≥60% to <65%	5	12
≥50% to <60%	4	12
≥40% to <50%	3	12
<40%	0	12

# 5.5.1.2 (ANSI #10.5.1.2)

What percentage of non-structural interior systems and finishes from an existing building on the site are retained and incorporated in the new design?

- ≥95% (10 points)
- ≥85% to <95% (9 points)
- ≥75% to <85% (8 points)
- ≥65% to <75% (7 points)
- ≥55% to <65% (6 points)
- ≥45% to <55% (5 points)
- ≥35% to <45% (4 points)
- ≥25% to <35% (*3 points*)
- ≥15% to <25% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <15% *(1 points)*
- <10% (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of non-structural interior systems and finishes include ceiling, interior partitions, demountable walls, flooring, and doors.

Areas are calculated as the projected area of the element (e.g. if an interior partition is reused, the area is calculated as length x height of the wall).

Percentage =  $100 \times (A \div B)$ , where:

A = Total area of reused existing interior systems and finishes

B = Total area of interior systems and finishes in the new design

# **Recommended Documents**

- Calculations for surface area of existing non-structural elements reused
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
≥95%	10	10
≥85% to <95%	9	10
≥75% to <85%	8	10
≥65% to <75%	7	10
≥55% to <65%	6	10
≥45% to <55%	5	10
≥35% to <45%	4	10
≥25% to <35%	3	10
≥15% to <25%	2	10
≥10% to <15%	1	10
<10%	0	10

# **Material Reuse from Off-Site**

## 5.5.2.1 (ANSI #10.5.2.1)

What percentage of the project incorporates reused, refurbished AND/OR off-site salvaged materials in place of new materials (except furnishings)? • ≥20% (4 points)

• ≥10% to <20% (*3 points*)

8

- ≥5% to <10% (2 points)
- ≥2% to <5% (1 points)
- <2% (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The value of the reused, refurbished, or salvaged material is the greater of the cost of the reused, refurbished or salvaged material or the cost of new comparable material which is being avoided.

Percentages are calculated as the percentage of the total materials cost.

Percentage =  $100 \times (A \div B)$ , where:

A = Total value of reused materials

B = Total value of materials

## **Recommended Documents**

· Calculation for percentage of off-site material reused onsite

Response	Score	Max Points
≥20%	4	4
≥10% to <20%	3	4
≥5% to <10%	2	4
≥2% to <5%	1	4
<2%	0	4

# 5.5.2.2 (ANSI #10.5.2.2)

**Scoring Matrix** 

What percentage of furnishings (including systems furniture) are reused, salvaged AND/OR refurbished for reuse within the project?

- ≥30% (4 points)
- ≥20% to <30% (*3 points*)
- ≥15% to <20% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <15% *(1 points)*
- <10% (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Percentages are calculated as the percentage of the total furnishings cost.

Percentage =  $100 \times (A \div B)$ , where:

A = Total value of reused furnishings

B = Total value of furnishings

Not applicable where there are no existing furnishings or if it is not feasible to reuse existing furnishings.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Calculation for percentage of furniture reused

Response	Score	Max Points
≥30%	4	4
≥20% to <30%	3	4
≥15% to <20%	2	4
≥10% to <15%	1	4
<10%	0	4
N/A	0	0

Waste		26
Construction Waste		20
<b>5.6.1.1 (ANSI #10.6.1.1)</b> Was a preconstruction waste management plan	• Yes (2 points)	
created prior to any construction or demolition activities?	• No (0 points)	

## Assessment Guidance

The plan describes the project team's strategy for reducing construction waste and diverting materials from landfilling via reuse or recycling.

The preconstruction waste management plan will include:

- The strategies planned for construction waste reduction, salvaging, recycling, returning to supplier/manufacturer, or other methods for diverting waste from landfill;
- The facility, hauler, or service provider that will handle each material being diverted;
- Whether construction and demolition materials will be separated on-site or commingled;
- The name and contact information for the person(s) responsible for developing and implementing the waste management plan;
- Reporting and record keeping provisions;
- Target construction waste rate per 5.6.1.3 (ANSI #10.6.1.3) below; and
- Target waste diversion rate.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Preconstruction waste management plan

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

# 5.6.1.2 (ANSI #10.6.1.2)

Was a final waste management summary report<br/>completed after construction documenting the<br/>results of the implementation of the<br/>preconstruction waste management plan?• Yes (1 points)No (0 points)

# Tooltip

The final waste management summary report must include:

- The weight or volume of the total quantity of construction and demolition waste;
- The calculated construction waste per unit area for the project (see 10.6.1.3 below);
- The weight or volume of the major categories of materials that were reused or recycled;
- The reuse/recycling rate for each major category of waste material;
- The overall reuse/recycling rate for the project;
- A description of the processing of materials through source separate or by a comingled waste hauler;
- Copies of receipts and invoices used to track the progress of the waste management effort;
- A statement that describes if a waste recycling facility was used whether it was certified by a government or non-government organization;
- The organization and contact information of the author of the waste management summary report and the name and contact information of the person at the off-site recycling facility responsible for date collection and reporting.

# **Recommended Documents**

• Waste management report

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

# 5.6.1.3 (ANSI #10.6.1.3)

What is the amount of construction waste, per unit area of new building floor area, generated in new portions of buildings?

- <1.2 lbs./ft2 (5.9 kgf/m2) (10 points)
- 1.2 lbs./ft2 (5.9 kgf/m2) to 2.0
   lbs./ft2 (9.8 kgf/m2) (6 points)
- 2.0 lbs./ft2 (9.8 kgf/m2) to 2.5 lbs./ft2 (12.2 kgf/m2) (3 points)
- > 2.5 lbs./ft2 (12.2 kgf/m2) (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Construction waste includes that which is hauled from the site, whether diverted, landfilled, incinerated, or otherwise disposed of. Soil and land-clearing debris are not included in the calculations.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Waste management report

Response	Score	Max Points
< 1.2 lbs./ft2 (5.9 kgf/m2)	10	10
1.2 lbs./ft2 (5.9 kgf/m2) to 2.0 lbs./ft2 (9.8 kgf/m2)	6	10
2.0 lbs./ft2 (9.8 kgf/m2) to 2.5 lbs./ft2 (12.2 kgf/m2)	3	10
> 2.5 lbs./ft2 (12.2 kgf/m2)	0	10

# 5.6.1.4 (ANSI #10.6.1.4)

What percentage of construction waste, including building demolition waste and packaging, is diverted from the landfill through recycling, reuse, repurposing, or composting?

- ≥75% (6 points)
- ≥50% to <75% (4 points)
- ≥25% to <50% (2 points)
- <25% (0 points)</li>

# Assessment Guidance

The amount of construction waste that is used for waste-to-energy combustion is multiplied by 0.5 when counted as waste diverted from landfill. Waste-to-energy facilities have a combustion efficiency rate of 60% or more.

Soil and land-clearing debris and materials used as alternative daily cover at landfills are not included in these calculations.

Calculations may be performed based on weight or volume, but the same basis is used throughout this credit. Where calculations are performed to convert waste from weight to volume or volume to weight, the source of these conversions is stated.

## **Recommended Documents**

Waste management report

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
≥75%	6	6
≥50% to <75%	4	6
≥25% to <50%	2	6
<25%	0	6

# 5.6.1.5 (ANSI #10.6.1.4)

Has the facility verified their annual average	
recycling rate from an independent third-party organization?	• Yes (1 points)
Projects that have answered <25% for the previous question, Green Globes #5.6.1.4 - ANSI	• No (O points)

#10.6.1.4, must answer No.

## Assessment Guidance

Projects that have answered <25% for the previous question, Green Globes #5.6.1.4 - ANSI #10.6.1.4, must answer No.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

2

Post Occupancy Solid Waste Recycling	Post
--------------------------------------	------

# 5.6.2.1 (ANSI #10.6.2.1) 🚠

Does the building design address recycling for solid waste using one or more of the following items?

## **Recommended Documents**

Preconstruction waste management plan

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	2
1	1	2
2-3	2	2

#### 5.6.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.6.2.1.1)

► •Capacity

# **Assessment Guidance**

Provide recycling collection capacity as follows:

- Multi-family: Minimum of 0.0625 CY per resident; or
- Office and Retail: Minimum of 0.035 CY per full time employee; or
- Schools: Minimum of 0.010 CY per student;

# 5.6.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.6.2.1.2)

Interior Storage Requirements

## Assessment Guidance

Interior Storage Requirements: Building design addresses interior storage of recyclables in accordance with one or more of the following space layouts, as required to meet minimum capacity for scheduled collection and any security or safety needs:

- In-cabinet or under-counter/work station collection bins;
- A minimum of one collection bin centrally located on each floor;
- A separate and secure collection area for a single material stream;

# AND/OR

• Recycling chutes that empty into dedicated recycling collection bin;

# 5.6.2.1.3 (ANSI #10.6.2.1.3)

•Exterior Storage Requirements

## **Assessment Guidance**

Exterior Storage Requirements: Building design addresses exterior recycling storage by providing adequate, accessible enclosures for recycling collection containers in size and number that meet minimum capacity requirements and the following:

- Permanent, durable enclosures are sized to accommodate collection bins required for minimum recycling capacity;
- Enclosures are screened on three sides; and
- Enclosures are designed to accommodate minimum clearances for collection equipment.

# **Supply Chain Waste Minimization**

## 5.6.3.1 (ANSI #10.6.3.1)

What percentage, by cost, of building products used come from facilities that divert over 80% of their waste?

- ≥50% (4 points)
- ≥40% to <50% (3 points)

4

- ≥30% to <40% (2 points)
- ≥20% to <30% (1 points)
- <20% (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The diversion rate is expressed as a percentage and calculated as follows: Diversion Rate=

(1-[(Mass Landfilled+Mass Incinerated without Energy Recovery))/(Mass Discarded Material)])x100

Discarded materials resulting from the recycling of an external waste stream as an incoming material should not be considered a discarded material and should not appear in either the denominator or numerator.

The Diversion Rate is multiplied by 1.5 for products that have been produced or manufactured in a facility that meets the following standards and certification programs:

- Business or facilities that have achieved Zero Waste certification from the US Zero Waste Business Council; or
- Have followed and certified to UL2799 2017

The following methods are accepted as valid diversion from landfill:

- Recycling;
- Returning to supplier;
- Reuse in same process;
- Reuse in different process;
- Processing and selling to third-party;
- Commercial composting; AND/OR

- Waste-to-energy: the manufacturer removes, to the maximum practical extent, recyclable materials from the waste stream using common or front-end recycling methods before material is sent to the waste-to-energy operation. Final by-products of waste-to-energy processes are disposed of properly and, if sent to landfill, are included in the total mass discarded value. Facilities are compliant with applicable government emissions regulations and facility permits. The waste-to-energy process used is one of the following:
  - Bio-diesel or other biofuels;
  - Anaerobic digestion with energy recovery; or
  - Combustion with energy recovery where:
    - Combustion makes up less than 10% of the total waste by mass diverted; and
    - Combustion does not generate bottom ash or fly ash defined as hazardous by US CFR 261.24 (TCLP) 2011 or equivalent test for the jurisdiction of the incineration plant.

#### References

- Zero Waste Principles of the Zero Waste International Alliance (ZWIA), 2015
- UL 2799, 2017

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Verification to ZWIA or UL 2799
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation
- Construction Documents

Response	Score	Max Points
≥50%	4	4
≥40% to <50%	3	4
≥30% to <40%	2	4
≥20% to <30%	1	4
<20%	0	4

# **Resource Conservation**

# **Off-Site Fabrication for Construction Optimization**

4

10

# 5.7.1.1 (ANSI #10.7.1.1)

What percentage of the project incorporates building elements that are produced by one or both of the following methods, alone or in combination?

- Modular Construction
- Prefabrication

- ≥20% (4 points)
- ≥15% to <20% (*3 points*)
- ≥10% to <15% (2 points)
- ≥5% to <10% (1 points)
- <5% (0 points)

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Design specifications

Response	Score	Max Points
≥20%	4	4
≥15% to <20%	3	4
≥10% to <15%	2	4
≥5% to <10%	1	4
<5%	0	4

# **Design for Deconstruction (DfD)**

# 5.7.2.1 (ANSI #10.7.2.1)

Do the project teams document the application of design for deconstruction (DFD) principles in the design of the building and provide the Owner with a Deconstruction Plan that addresses both partial deconstruction (for renovations) and total deconstruction (for end of life removal) of the building to maximize the reuse and recycling of building components and materials?

• Yes (6 points)

6

No (0 points)

#### References

- CSA Z783-12 Deconstruction of Buildings and Their Related Parts
- Design for Disassembly in the Built Environment, Brad Guy, Hamer Center, Penn State University (2008)
- Design for Deconstruction: Principles of Design to Facilitate Reuse and Recycling, W. Addis, B. Happold, and J. Shouten, Construction Industry Research & Information Association (2004)
- Design for Deconstruction, M. Pulaski, C. Hewitt, M/ Horman, and B. Guy, Modern Steel, (June 2004)

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Deconstruction Plan

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6

• Yes (9 points)

• No (0 points)

150

35

9

# **Indoor Environment**

# **Air Ventilation and Quality**

# **Ventilation Air Quantity**

# 6.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.1.1.1)

Is the quantity of ventilation for the building compliant with one of the following?

- ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2019; Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
- The ICC International Mechanical Code (ICC IMC 2018)
- IAPMO UMC (2018): Uniform Mechanical Code
- ANSI/ASHRAE/ASHE Standard 170-2017, Ventilation of Health Care Facilities

## OR

Local codes or standards (if more stringent)

## References

- ANSI/ASHRAE/ASHE Standard 170-2017, Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
- IAPMO UMC (2018): Uniform Mechanical Code
- The ICC International Mechanical Code (ICC IMC 2018)
- ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2019; Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

## **Recommended Documents**

- Balancing reports for the ventilation systems
- Engineering drawings and specifications for ductwork
- Filter submittals
- List of regularly occupied zones and associated air distribution system

- Local ventilation codes or standards
- Specifications for ventilation systems, CO2 sensing and ventilation control equipment
- Ventilation air quality design data
- Ventilation schedule and tables
- HVAC drawings

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	9	9
No	0	9

# **Air Change Effectiveness**

## 6.1.2.1 (ANSI #11.1.2.1)

Are the following strategies implemented when ventilation systems are used?

- For mechanical ventilation systems, the zone air distribution effectiveness  $E_z$  value is greater than or equal to 0.9 in all regularly occupied spaces, excluding circulation and transitional spaces.
- Natural ventilation systems are designed in accordance with Section 6.4 of ANSI/ ASHRAE Standard 62.1- 2019, or are designed using professionally accepted sophisticated analytical methods such as computational fluid dynamics.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The  $E_z$  value is determined using ANSI # Table 11.1.2.1 (Green Globes # 6.1.2.1).

Yes (9 points)

9

• No (0 points)

Air	Distribution Configuration	Ez
Ceiling supply of cool air		
Ceiling supply of warm air and floor return		
Ceiling supply of warm air 15F or more above space temperature and ceiling return		
Ceiling	supply of warm air less than 15F above space temperature and ceiling	1.0
return	provided that the <u>150 fpm</u> supply air jet reaches to within 4.5 ft. (1.37 m) of	
the flo	or level. Note: For lower velocity supply air, $E_z = 0.8$	
Floor s	upply of cool air and ceiling return provided that the <u>150 fpm</u> supply jet	1.0
reache	s 4.5 ft. (1.37 m) or more above the floor. Note: Most underfloor air	
distribu	ition systems comply with this provision.	
Floor s	upply of cool air and ceiling return, provided low-velocity displacement	1.2
ventila	tion achieves unidirectional flow and thermal stratification.	
Floor supply of warm air and floor return.		
Floor supply of warm air and ceiling return.		
Makeu	p supply drawn in on the opposite side of the room from the exhaust	0.8
AND/O	R return.	
Makeu	p supply drawn in near to the exhaust AND/OR return location.	0.5
1.	"Cool air" is air cooler than space temperature.	
2.	"Warm air" is air warmer than the space temperature.	
3.	"Ceiling" includes any point above the breathing zone.	
4.	"Floor" includes any point below the breathing zone.	
5.	As an alternative to using the above values, $E_z$ may be regarded as equal to	
	air change effectiveness determined in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 129-	
	1997 (RA 02), Measuring Air Change Effectiveness for all air distribution	
	configurations except unidirectional flow.	

#### Table 11.1.2.1: Air Distribution Effectiveness

#### References

• ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2019; Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

## **Recommended Documents**

- Engineering drawings and specifications for ductwork
- Filter submittals
- List of regularly occupied zones and associated air distribution system
- Balancing reports for the ventilation systems
- Local ventilation codes or standards
- Specifications for ventilation systems, CO2 sensing and ventilation control equipment

- Ventilation air quality design data
- Ventilation schedule and tables
- HVAC drawings

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	9	9
No	0	9

## **Air Handling Equipment**

#### 6.1.3.1 (ANSI #11.1.3.1.)

Is air handling equipment equipped with filtration as follows?

• Air handling equipment that provides ventilation air: minimum MERV 13

AND

No (0 points)

N/A

Yes (6 points)

11

 Terminal equipment that circulates room or zone air: minimum MERV 8

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Examples of air handling equipment that provides ventilation air is central mixed air equipment, make-up air equipment, ventilation equipment for "compartmental" systems such as fan coils or unitary heat pumps

Examples of terminal equipment that circulates room or zone air is fan coils or unitary heat pumps.

Not applicable where non-ducted circulating unitary equipment serves only a single zone (e.g. unit heaters, force-flows).

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Air-handling equipment submittals
- Engineering drawings and specifications for ductwork
- List of regularly occupied zones and associated air distribution system
- Occupant density calculation
- Balancing reports for the ventilation systems
- · Local ventilation codes or standards
- · Ventilation air quality design data
- Ventilation schedule and tables
- HVAC drawings and specifications

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6
N/A	0	0

#### **Scoring Matrix**

#### 6.1.3.2 (ANSI #11.1.3.2)

Are interior liners that could harbor microbial growth AND/OR erode in the air stream avoided in any outdoor air, return air, and supply air ductwork, or any fan, coil, terminal, or other devices exposed to the airstream?

• Yes (5 points)

• No (0 points)

• N/A

### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where a building does not have ductwork with radiant systems and operable windows.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Air-handling equipment submittals
- Engineering drawings and specifications for ductwork
- Filter submittals
- List of regularly occupied zones and associated air distribution system
- · Balancing reports for the ventilation systems
- Local ventilation codes or standards
- · Ventilation air quality design data
- Ventilation schedule and tables
- HVAC drawings and specifications

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	5	5
No	0	5
N/A	0	0

## **CO2 Sensing and Ventilation Control Equipment**

#### 6.1.4.1 (ANSI #11.1.4.1)

Yes (6 points)

6

Do densely occupied rooms with variable occupancy have CO<sub>2</sub> sensing and ventilation control equipment?

- No (0 points)
  - N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

A densely occupied room is 25 or more people per 1,000 ft.<sup>2</sup> (92.9 m<sup>2</sup>).

Examples of variable occupancy rooms are meeting rooms or assembly areas.

Not applicable where there are no densely occupied spaces with variable occupancy.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Construction documents and specifications
- List of regularly occupied zones and associated air distribution system
- HVAC drawings and specifications
- Occupant density calculation
- Specifications for ventilation systems, CO2 sensing and ventilation control equipment
- Design drawings

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6
N/A	0	0

Source	Control	and	Measure	nent of	Indoor	
Polluta	nts					

17

Volatile	<b>Organ</b>	nic Co	mpour	ıds
	J			

#### 6.2.1.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.1)

Do adhesives and sealants (not including carpet adhesives) that are applied on site within, or part of, the building envelope's continuous plane of air tightness comply with the following?

**Assessment Guidance** 

Product Area	Product Sub-area	VOC Content Limit <sup>1</sup> 1 point
Adhesives –	Indoor Carpet	50 g/L
Architectural	Carpet Pad	50 g/L
Applications	Outdoor Carpet	150 g/L
	Wood Flooring	100 g/L
	Rubber Flooring	60 g/L
	Subfloor	50 g/L
	Ceramic Tile	65 g/L
	VCT / Asphalt Tile	50 g/L
	Dry Wall and Panel	50 g/L
	Cove Base	50 g/L
	Multipurpose Construction	70 g/L
	Structural Glazing	100 g/L
	Single Ply Roof Membrane	250 g/L
Adhesives –	Metal to Metal	30 g/L
Substrates	Plastic Foams	50 g/L
	Porous Material (except wood)	50 g/L
	Wood	30 g/L
	Fiberglass	80 g/L
Adhesives –	PVC Welding	510 g/L
Specialty	CPVC Welding	490 g/L
	ABS Welding	325 g/L
	Plastic Cement Welding	250 g/L
	Adhesive Primer for Plastic	550 g/L
	Contact Adhesive	80 g/L
	Special Purpose Contact Adhesive	250 g/L
Sealants	Architectural	250 g/L
	Non-membrane Roof	300 g/L
	Single Ply Roof Membrane	450 g/L
Sealant Primers	Architectural Non porous	250 g/L
	Porous	775 g/L

Table 11.2.1.1: Adhesives and Sealants VOC Content Criteria

 The VOC content must conform to the VOC limits in the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168 (October 6, 2017 http://www.aqmd.gov/docs/default-source/rule-book/regxi/rule-1168.pdf). VOC limits are expressed as grams of VOC per liter of adhesive or sealant less water and less exempt compounds, with no exception for chloroform, ethylene dichloride, methylene chloride, perchloroethylene, and trichloroethylene according to SCAQMD Rule 1168. For low-solid adhesives or sealants the VOC limit is expressed in grams per liter of material. SCAQMD Rule 1168.

## VOC Emissions Criteria

VOC emissions results are determined by either the California Department of Public Health's Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.2, February 2017; or UL 2821 GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating Chemical Emissions from Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013.

Provide documentation indicating the product does not have VOC emissions exceeding compliance with the requirements as stated in the Standard Private Office Scenario in CDPH Standard Method V1.2 or a certification by a certification body accredited to ISO/IEC 17065:2012 and with relevant certification program in the scope of its accreditation. Certification programs include but are limited to, one of the following:

- UL GREENGUARD Gold– UL Environment
- UL 2818 GREENGUARD Certification Program for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013
- FloorScore<sup>®</sup> Standard for flooring adhesives, 2015
- Indoor Advantage Gold TM –SCS Global Services
- SCS EC10.2 -2007, Environmental Certification Program—Indoor Air Quality Performance, May, 2007

Provide documentation indicating compliance with the VOC content requirements. Such documentation includes manufacturer declarations or a certification by a third party testing organization including, but not limited to, one of the following:

- UL EcoLogo UL Environment
- UL 2762 Sustainability for Adhesives, 2011
- Green Seal GS-36 Adhesives for Commercial Use (July 12, 2013)

## References

- <u>UL 2821 GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating</u> <u>Chemical Emissions from Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013</u>
- UL 2762 Sustainability for Adhesives, 2011
- South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)- Rule 1168

	6.2.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.1) 70% (or greater) of products by with VOC emissions criteria.	volume comply	<ul> <li>Yes (2 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> </ul>
	Scoring Matrix		
	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	2	2
	No	0	2
•	6.2.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.1) 90% (or greater) of products by with VOC content limits.	volume comply	<ul> <li>Yes (1 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> </ul>
	Scoring Matrix		
	Response	Score	Max Points
	Yes	1	1
	No	0	1

## 6.2.1.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.2)

Do paints and coatings applied on site within, or are a part of, the building's continuous plane of air tightness comply with the following VOC content limits detailed in CARB 2007 SCM?

Assessment Guidance VOC Emissions Criteria VOC emissions results are determined by the California Department of Public Health's Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.2, February 2017; or UL 2821 GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating Chemical Emissions from Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013.

Provide documentation indicating the product does not have VOC emissions exceeding compliance with the requirements as stated in the Standard Private Office Scenario in CDPH Standard Method V1.2 or a certification by a certification body accredited to ISO/IEC 17065:2012 and with relevant certification program in the scope of its accreditation. Certification programs include but not limited to, one of the following:

- UL GREENGUARD Gold- UL Environment
- UL 2818 GREENGUARD Certification Program for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013
- Indoor Advantage Gold TM –SCS Global Services

Provide documentation indicating compliance with the VOC content requirements. Such documentation includes manufacturer declarations or a certification by a third party testing organization including, but not limited to, one of the following:

- UL EcoLogo
- UL 2760 Sustainability for Surface Coatings: Recycled Water-borne, 2011
- UL 2768 Standard for Sustainability for Architectural Surface Coatings, 2011 Green Seal
- Environmental Standard for Paints and Coatings, GS-11 (July 12, 2013)

## References

- California Air Resources Board Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings (February 1, 2008)
- <u>UL 2760 Sustainability for Surface Coatings: Recycled Water-borne, 2011</u>
- UL 2768 Standard for Sustainability for Architectural Surface Coatings, 2011
- <u>UL 2821 GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating</u> <u>Chemical Emissions from Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013</u>

6.2.1.2.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.2) 70% (or greater) of products by volume comply with VOC emissions criteria.		<ul> <li>Yes (2 points)</li> <li>No (0 points)</li> </ul>
Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
6.2.1.2.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.2) 90% (or greater) of products with VOC content limits.	by volume comply	Yes (1 points)

## Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

• No (0 points)

### 6.2.1.3 (ANSI #11.2.1.3)

 $\rightarrow$ 

Do 90% by area of the below interior products comply with prescribed limits of product VOC emissions?

**Assessment Guidance** 

## Table 11.2.1.3: Interior Product VOC Emissions

## **Product Area**

l

**11.2.1.3.1:** Floors / Floor Coverings (including carpeting, resilient, other non-carpet flooring, and padding/cushion)<sup>1</sup>

11.2.1.3.2: Acoustical and Thermal Insulation

11.2.1.3.3: Ceiling Systems (including acoustical ceiling and gypsum board)

**11.2.1.3.4:** Wall Systems (including wall coverings, gypsum board, and window shading devices)<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Concrete, concrete masonry, clay brick, ceramic tile, stone, glass and glass block masonry used in floors and wall systems without additional coating/sealers are deemed to comply without testing.

VOC emissions are determined by a third-party laboratory that is accredited to ISO/IEC 17025 with the specified test method listed in the scope of its accreditation. VOC emissions results are determined by California Department of Public Health (CDPH) *"Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers,"* V 1.2, 2017, Standard Private Office Scenario. Alternatively, VOC emission results are determined by UL 2821 *"GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating Chemical Emissions from Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings,"* March 2013, Table 2 Office Model and Section 34.1 Allowable Limits for GREENGUARD Certification Gold.

Provide documentation indicating compliance with the VOC emission requirements or a certification by a third party testing organization including, but not limited to, one of the following:

- FloorScore (Resilient Flooring) Resilient Floor Covering Institute
  - SCS EC10.2 -2007, Environmental Certification Program—Indoor Air Quality Performance. May, 2007
- GREENGUARD Gold UL Environment
  - UL 2818, "GREENGUARD Certification Program for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings," March 2013.
- Indoor Advantage Gold TM –SCS Global Services
  - SCS EC10.2 -2007, "Environmental Certification Program—Indoor Air Quality Performance", May, 2007.
  - CRI Green Label Plus Carpet and Rug Institute: CRI Green Label Plus

## Carpet Program Test Criteria

For products containing composite wood, provide copies of product labels, chain-ofcustody records, or documentation demonstrating compliance with the CARB/ATCM formaldehyde regulation.

<b>6.2.1.3.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.3.1)</b> Floors/floor coverings	5	• Yes (3 points)	
		• No (0 points)	
		• N/A	
Scoring Matrix	e are no floor coatings/f Score		
Not applicable if there Scoring Matrix Response	Score	Max Points	
Not applicable if there Scoring Matrix	-		
Not applicable if there Scoring Matrix Response	Score	Max Points	
Not applicable if there Scoring Matrix Response Yes	Score 3	Max Points 3	

6.2.1.3.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.3.2)

Ceiling systems

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable if there are no ceiling systems.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3
N/A	0	0

6.2.1.3.3 (ANSI #11.2.1.3.3:)	
Acoustical and thermal insulation	

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable if there is no acoustical and thermal insulation.

## **Scoring Matrix**

		Max Points
Yes 1		1
No O	)	1
N/A 0	)	0

#### 6.2.1.3.4 (ANSI #11.2.1.3.4)

Wall systems

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable if there are no wall systems.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

#### 6.2.1.4

Do furniture, casework, cabinets, workstations, and seating comply with the below prescribed limits of VOC emissions AND/OR are certified?

#### **Assessment Guidance**

2019, 7.6.1, 7.6.2, and 7.6.3.

Note: "certified" means compliance with any of the certifications listed per Table 11.2.1.4 (Green Globes 6.2.1.4): Furniture and Furnishings VOC Emissions.

## Table 11.2.1.4: Furniture and Furnishings VOC Emissions

Product Area	
Furniture and Furnishings	
including case work, cabinetry, work stations, and	l seating)
/OC Emissions Criteria	
/OC emissions are determined by a third-party lab	oratory that is accredited
o ISO/IEC 17025:2017 with the specified test method	hod listed in the scope of
ts accreditation. VOC emissions results are determ	nined by ANSI/BIFMA
M7.1-2011(R2016) Standard Test Method for Dete	rmining VOC Emissions
From Office Furniture Systems, Components and Se emission results may be determined by UL 2821 "C	
Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating Ch	emical Emissions from

Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings," 2013 Table 2 Office Model and

concentrations are estimated per testing procedures from ANSI/BIFMA e3-

Section 34.1 Allowable Limits for GREENGUARD Gold Certification. To determine acceptability of the emission results, VOC product emission

Provide documentation indicating compliance with the VOC emission requirements or a certification by a third party testing organization including, but not limited to, one of the following:

- GREENGUARD Gold UL Environment 7.6.1, 7.6.2, and 7.6.3
- UL 2818, GREENGUARD Certification Program for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013.
- MAS Certified Green Furniture per ANSI/BIFMA M7.1-2011 (R2016)
- SCS Indoor Advantage per ANSI/BIFMA M7.1-2011 (R2016)

## 6.2.1.4.1

100% by cost of installed furniture products comply with ANSI/BIFMA e3 Section 7.6.1 Low Emitting Furniture - Prerequisite AND/OR are certified.

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 6.2.1.4.2

90% by cost of installed furniture products comply with *ANSI/BIFMA e3 Section 7.6.2 Low Emitting Furniture - Intermediate* AND/OR are certified.

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

Score	Max Points
1	1
0	1
	Score 1 0

## 6.2.1.4.3

	70% by cost of installed furniture products comply with <i>ANSI/BIFMA e3 Section 7.6.3 Low</i>	•	Yes (1 points)
•	Emitting Furniture - Advanced AND/OR are	•	No (0 points)
	certified.		

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

Pre-Occupancy	Indoor /	Air Quality	Testing
---------------	----------	-------------	---------

#### 6.2.2.1 (ANSI #11.2.2.1)

Two paths are available for assessing preoccupancy indoor air quality testing:

6.2.2.1A Path A: Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)
 Pre-Occupancy Testing: up to 6/6 points

OR

 6.2.2.2B Path B: Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): up to 3/6 points

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths.

- 6.2.2.1 Path A: Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Pre-Occupancy Testing
- 6.2.2.2 Path B: Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)

#### Assessment Guidance

Path B awards a maximum of 3 points out of 6 total for 6.2.2 Pre-Occupancy Indoor Air Quality Testing.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
6.2.2.1 Path A: Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Pre-Occupancy Testing	0	0
6.2.2.2 Path B: Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	0	3

Criterion only visible if 6.2.2.1 is answered with "6.2.2.1 Path A: Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Pre-Occupancy Testing"

6

#### 6.2.2A.1 (ANSI #11.2.2A.1)

Path A: Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Pre-Occupancy Testing

Has the buildings indoor environments been tested and determined acceptable using the below methods?

- Yes (6 points)
- U.S. EPA's Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Pollutants in Ambient Air

• No (0 points)

- TO-1, TO-11, TO-17
- ASTM D 5197-16 Standard Test Method for Determination of Formaldehyde and Other Carbonyl Compounds in Air (Active Sampler Methodology)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The testing takes place after construction ends and prior to occupancy.

The test protocols are in accordance with the following:

- The VOC and Particulate Matter sampling and averaging times and measurement methods achieve the detection limits of the contaminant levels listed in ANSI # Table 11.2.2A.1 (Green Globes # 6.2.2A.1) below;
- HVAC systems are operated at the minimum design outdoor air ventilation rate during testing;
- Air sampling and monitoring are at a height of 3-6 ft. (91-183 cm) from the floor and at least 3 ft. (0.9 m) away from walls and ventilation supply;
- The test protocols are documented to show that appropriate sampling methods and times were used; and
- The number of sampling locations are as follows for each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system:
  - At Least one per contiguous floor; and
  - $\,\circ\,$  At Least one per 10,000 ft.² (929 m²) of floor area.

The sampling points include areas presumed to have the greatest source strength with the least ventilation.

Contaminant	Maximum Concentration	
	μg/m3 (Unless Otherwise Noted)	
Acetaldehyde	140	
Acrylonitrile	5	
Benzene	60	
1,3-Butadiene	20	
t-Butyl methyl ether (Methyl-t-butyl ether)	80000	
Carbon disulfide	800	
Caprolactam	100	
Carbon tetrachloride	40	
Chlorobenzene	1000	
Chloroform	300	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	800	
Dichloromethane (Methylene chloride)	400	
1,4-Dioxane	3000	
Ethylbenzene	2000	
Ethylene glycol	400	
Formaldehyde	33	
2-Ethylhexanoic acid	25	
n-Hexane	7000	
1-Methyl-2-pyrrolidinone	160	
Naphthalene	9	
Nonanal	13	
Octanal	7.2	
Phenol	200	
4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH)	2.5	
2-Propanol (Isopropanol)	7000	
Styrene	900	
Tetrachloroethene (Tetrachloroethylene, Perchloroethylene)	35	
Toluene	300	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane (Methyl chloroform)	1000	
Trichloroethene (Trichloroethylene)	600	
Xylene isomers	700	
Particulate (PM 2.5)	35 (24-hr	
Particulates (PM10)	150 (24-hr	
<sup>1</sup> Chronic RELS developed by the California O Hazard Assessment <sup>2</sup> ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2		

For any area that fails to meet the requirements, the individual chemical(s) in the highest concentrations that are leading to failure are to be reviewed and the problem remedied.

### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	6	6
No	0	6

Criterion only visible if 6.2.2.1 is answered with "6.2.2.2 Path B: Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)"

#### 6.2.2B.1 (ANSI #11.2.2B.1)

## Path B: Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)

Upon Substantial Completion, but prior to occupancy, has a TVOC indoor air sampling and laboratory analysis of collected samples been conducted?

- Yes (3 points)
- No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

The TVOC indoor air sampling and laboratory analysis of collected samples is conducted as follows:

Sampling for TVOCs is conducted over a minimum four-hour period. All measurements are completed prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours, with the building ventilation starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the testing.

Samples are taken using one of the following collection media:

- Thermal desorption tubes.
- Canisters.

Laboratory analysis is conducted in accordance with the following:

- VOC Range (Carbon): C6 C16.
- Reference Compound: Toluene.

All interior finishes are in place at the time of testing. Non-fixed furnishings, such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required to be installed at the time of testing;

Samples are collected for each portion of the building served by a separate air handling system. In each area served by a single air handler, samples are collected for each 25,000 ft.<sup>2</sup> (2,323 m<sup>2</sup>) of floor space, or each contiguous floor space, whichever is larger. Samples include areas presumed to have the least ventilation, and the strongest presumed source strength.

Samples are collected at 3-6 ft. (91-183 cm) above the finished floor.

There are no pass/fail criteria for conducting this test.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3

## **Carbon Monoxide Monitoring**

#### 6.2.3.1 (ANSI #11.2.3.1)

Are carbon monoxide monitoring devices and alarms installed in enclosed areas where there are sources of combustion? • Yes (1 points)

1

• No (0 points)

N/A

.

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Sources of combustion could include stoves, ovens, grills, clothes dryers, furnaces, boilers, water heaters, heaters and fireplaces.

Not applicable where there are no areas with combustion sources.

#### References

• NFPA 720 2015, CSA 6.19, UL 2034 or similar standard for detector

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

## Legionellosis Mitigation in the Building Water Systems

#### 6.2.4.1 (ANSI #11.2.4.1)

Does the building water systems conform with ASHRAE 188-2018, Legionellosis: Risk Management for Building Water Systems? • Yes (3 points)

3

• No (0 points)

#### References

• ASHRAE 188-2018, Legionellosis: Risk Management for Building Water Systems

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	3	3
No	0	3

## 349

## **Pest and Contamination Control**

## 6.2.5.1 (ANSI #11.2.5.1)

Are the following integrated pest management strategies used?

- Outdoor air inlets have insect screens of 18x14 mesh for plenum systems feeding multiple air handlers
- Structural and mechanical openings are fitted with permanent protection (e.g. screens, sealants, etc.)
- Advertising signs and other assemblies affixed to the building façade are designed and constructed in a way that reduces bird habitation, and penetrations in the façade are sealed to prevent entry
- Mullions and ledges are less than 1 in. (2.5 cm) deep to discourage bird roosting

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 6.2.5.2 (ANSI #11.2.5.2)

Does the building have a sealed storage area for food/kitchen solid waste and recycling?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

• No (0 points)

Yes (1 points)

2

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

#### 6.2.6.1 (ANSI #11.2.6.1)

Is there an occupancy policy prohibiting smoking and signage posted at every building entrance prohibiting smoking and the use of electronic cigarettes within 25 ft. (7.6 m) of the building?

• Yes (1 points)

5

No (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Smoking is defined as the inhalation of smoke of burning tobacco, use of electroniccigarettes or other substances encased in items such as (but not limited to) cigarettes, pipes, and cigars for recreational or medical use.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

6.2.6.2 (ANSI #11.2.6.2.1) Has a site-specified assessment of radon	• Yes (2 points)
potential been conducted, and if so, have radon prevention and mitigation measures been	• No (0 points)
implemented if indicated by the assessment?	• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable when there is a documented absence of risk.

#### References

• U.S. EPA document Radon Prevention in the Design and Construction of Schools and Other Large Buildings (EPA 625-R-92-016, June 1994).

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

#### 6.2.6.3 (ANSI #11.2.6.3)

Are spaces housing specialized activities that generate hazardous pollutants:

- Yes (2 points)
- provided with separate ventilation AND/ OR exhaust systems?
- physically isolated by doors and deck-todeck partitions or hard lid ceilings?
- No (0 points)
- N/A

## Assessment Guidance

Exhaust systems must be capable of maintaining the space at a negative pressure of at least 5.0 Pascals (0.02 in. water gauge) on average relative to adjacent spaces (with doors closed) to prevent the spread of air-borne contaminants to other spaces.

Not applicable where there are no spaces housing specialized activities.

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

# **Lighting Design and Systems**

## **Daylighting and Views**

12

## 6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)

For regularly occupied floor area is a minimum daylight factor (DF) of at least 2 (excluding all direct sunlight penetration) achieved?

- ≥75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 3 or more (5 points)
- ≥50 to <75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 3 or more (4 points)
- ≥25 to <50% of the floor area</li>
   achieves a DF of 3 or more (3
   points)
- ≥75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 2 to <3 (2 points)</li>
- ≥50 to <75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 2 to <3 (1 points)
- None of the above (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Estimate the DF for a daylit space that has vertical windows using the following formula:

 $DF = 0.1 \times PG$ , where:

DF = daylight factor

PG = percentage of glass to floor area (area of the windows/floor area)

## References

• International Commission on Illumination

- RADIANCE software (for evaluation) Validated Lighting Simulation Tool
- Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG): Sustainability of Building Envelope, 2016
- ASHRAE Advanced Energy Design Guides
- Architectural Lighting Magazine –Benefits of Natural Light
- New Building Institute Advanced Buildings® Daylighting pattern guide

### **Recommended Documents**

- Percentages and calculations for occupied areas with daylight illumination levels
- Percentages and calculations for primary occupied spaces with IESNA recommended task lighting levels
- Construction Documents

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 3 or more	5	5
≥50 to <75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 3 or more	4	5
≥25 to <50% of the floor area achieves a DF of 3 or more	3	5
≥75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 2 to <3	2	5
≥50 to <75% of the floor area achieves a DF of 2 to <3	1	5
None of the above	0	5

## 6.3.1.2 (ANSI #11.3.1.2)

What percentage of regularly occupied task areas are designed to have clear views to the exterior or atria within 25 ft. (7.6 m) from a window?

- ≥90% (*3 points*)
- ≥60% to <90% (2 points)
- ≥40% and <60% *(1 points)*
- <40% (0 points)

## **Recommended Documents**

Construction Documents

#### • Percentage and calculations for views to building exterior or atria

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥90%	3	3
≥60% to <90%	2	3
≥40% and <60%	1	3
<40%	0	3

#### 6.3.1.3 (ANSI #11.3.1.3)

What type of shading devices are used for southern, western, and eastern exposures?

- Active automated shading devices (2 points)
- Passive shading devices (1 points)
- No shading device are used (0 points)

#### Assessment Guidance

Active automated shading devices (e.g. automated widow shades or electrochromic glazing) that automatically adjust based on sky conditions for all listed exposures;

Passive shading devices (e.g. manual window shades or permanent projections such as overhangs).

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Specifications for solar shading devices and luminaries

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Active automated shading devices	2	2
Passive shading devices	1	2
No shading device are used	0	2

#### 6.3.1.4 (ANSI #11.3.1.4)

What percentage of daylit areas (with a Daylight Factor of at least 2) use photo-sensors to maintain consistent lighting levels throughout the day using both daylighting and electric lighting?

- >75% (2 points)
- ≥50% to ≤75% (1 points)
- <50% (0 points)

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Lighting plans
- Percentages and calculations for occupied areas with daylight illumination levels
- Percentages and calculations for primary occupied spaces with IESNA recommended task lighting levels

Response	Score	Max Points
>75%	2	2
≥50% to ≤75%	1	2
<50%	0	2

## **Lighting Design Quantity**

#### 6.3.2.1 (ANSI #11.3.2.1)

What percentage of regularly occupied spaces meet the Recommended Illuminance for the Locations/Tasks in Table 11.3.2.1-A and Table 11.3.2.1-B? • ≥90% (5 points)

• ≥70% and <90% (4 points)

9

- ≥50% and <70% (2 points)
- <50% (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

"Recommended vertical and horizontal illuminance targets" are found in the IES Lighting Handbook, 10th Edition, Table 22.2 and Applications Sections 21-37 OR Table 11.3.2.1-A: IES Illuminance Categories and Table 11.3.2.1-B: IES Task/Location Categories.

Lighting levels may be increased or decreased by 10% (max.) based on Occupant Age, Visual Performance Requirements, or other weighting factors as detailed in the IES Lighting Handbook, 10th Edition Table 4.1,the following weighting factors:

Illuminance Category	Description	Recommended Illuminance (lux/footcandles)
А	Public Spaces	30/3
В	Simple orientation for short visits	50 / 5
с	Working spaces where simple visual tasks are performed	100 / 10
D	Performance of visual tasks of high contrast and large size	300 / 30
E	Performance of visual tasks of high contrast and small size or visual tasks of low contrast and large size	500 / 50
F	Performance of visual tasks of low contrast and small size	1,000 / 100
G	Performance of visual tasks near threshold	3,000-10,000 / 300-1,000

Table 11.3.2.1-A: IES Illuminance Categories

Interior Location /Task	Horizontal	Vertical
Interior Location/Task	Category	Category
Auditoriums – Assembly	С	
CAD drafting stations	C	A
Conference Rooms – Meeting	D	В
Conference Rooms – Video Conference	E	D
Hospital patient rooms – general	В	A
Hospital nursing stations – general	D	В
Hospital lobby	В	A
Hospital anesthetizing locations	E	C
Hospital general critical care	В	A
Hotel guest rooms – general	C	
Hotel lobby general lighting	C	() =
Library reading stacks	D	
Museum exhibit cases	D	В
Open Office – Intensive VDT	D	В
Open Office – Intermittent VDT	E	В
Office lobby	C	A
Office copy room	C	A
Stairways and corridors	В	
Toilets and washrooms	В	A

Table 11.3.2.1-B: IES Location/Task Categories

#### References

• IESNA Lighting Handbook, 10th Edition, 2011

## **Recommended Documents**

- Construction Documents
- Lighting plans
- Percentages and calculations for primary occupied spaces with IESNA recommended task lighting levels

Scoring	Matrix
---------	--------

Response	Score	Max Points
≥90%	5	5
≥70% and <90%	4	5
≥50% and <70%	2	5
<50%	0	5

## 6.3.2.2 (ANSI #11.3.2.2)

Do luminance ratios avoid exceeding the following as per IESNA for tasks?

- 3:1 between the task and adjacent surroundings
- 10:1 between the task and remote (nonadjacent) surfaces
- 20:1 between the brightest and darkest surface in the field of view
- 8:1 between rows of luminaires where there is indirect lighting and where ceiling luminance exceeds 124.1 fL (425 cd/m<sup>2</sup>)
- N/A

Yes (2 points)

No (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where spaces are designed such that source/task eye geometry do not require IESNA Standard VDT compliant luminaires.

#### References

• IESNA Lighting Handbook, 10th Edition, 2011

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Percentages and calculations for primary occupied spaces with IESNA recommended task lighting levels

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

## 6.3.2.3 (ANSI #11.3.2.3)

Does the average luminance avoid exceeding at	
least one of the following values for given luminaire angles where there is direct lighting?	• Yes (2 points)
<ul> <li>248.1 fL (850 cd/m<sup>2</sup>) at 65° from the vertical</li> </ul>	• No (0 points)
<ul> <li>102.2 fL (350 cd/m<sup>2</sup>) at 75° from the</li> </ul>	• N/A

- vertical
- 51.1 fL (175 cd/m<sup>2</sup>) at 85° from the vertical

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where spaces are designed such that source/task eye geometry do not require IESNA Standard VDT compliant luminaires.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Percentages and calculations for primary occupied spaces with IESNA recommended task lighting levels

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2
N/A	0	0

Lightir	na Des	sian Qı	Jality

## 6.3.3.1 (ANSI #11.3.3.1)

Do regularly occupied spaces use electric light sources with a minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80? • Yes (1 points)

6

• No (0 points)

## **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

6.3.3.2 (ANSI #11.3.3.2) Does regularly occupied space use electric light	• Yes (1 points)
sources with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) between 2700°K and 4500°K?	• No (0 points)
	• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable to specialty retail, medical, or exterior environments.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

## Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1
N/A	0	0

6.3.3.3 (ANSI #11.3.3.3) Does regularly occupied spaces use no more	• Yes (2 points)
than 50% direct only general lighting?	• No (O points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Direct only general lighting limits Direct Glare to no more than 50° above horizontal; Direct Glare includes direct view of the light source and luminances over 2,335 fL (8,000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>).

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

## 6.3.3.4 (ANSI #11.3.3.4)

Is individual control of primary workspace lighting provided for at least 90% of occupants?

- Continuous dimming of at least
   10% to 100% (2 points)
- Stepped dimming or switching with at least three steps (100%, 50%, 0%) (1 points)
- Neither (*0 points*)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

"Control" may either be dimming from 100% to at least 10% or stepped dimming with at least three (3) steps: 100%, 50% and 0%.

## **Recommended Documents**

- Lighting plans
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation

Response	Score	Max Points
Continuous dimming of at least 10% to 100%	2	2
Stepped dimming or switching with at least three steps (100%, 50%, 0%)	1	2
Neither	0	2

## **Lighting Sustainability**

#### 6.3.4.1 (ANSI #11.3.4.1)

Do a minimum of 75% of electric light sources have a Lumen Maintenance factor of 35,000 hours to L70 or greater? • Yes (2 points)

• No (0 points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

The output of the lights has lost no more than 30% of their initial output at 35,000 hours. 35,000 hours is based on at least 1 hour of operation per start.

#### **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

6.3.4.2 (ANSI #11.3.4.2)	•	Yes (2 points)
Are all luminaires RoHS compliant with EU		, , ,
Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament?	•	No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

RoHS specifies maximum levels for the following six restricted materials:

- Lead (Pb): < 1000 ppm;
- Mercury (Hg): < 100 ppm;
- Cadmium (Cd): < 100 ppm;
- Hexavalent Chromium: (Cr VI) < 1000 ppm;
- Polybrominated Biphenyls (PBB): < 1000 ppm; and
- Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers (PBDE): < 1000 ppm.

Certification is provided by the luminaire manufacturer.

## **Recommended Documents**

• Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets, and performance documentation

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

#### 6.3.4.3 (ANSI #11.3.4.3)

Is a maintenance and operations plan	٠	Yes (1 points)
documented and supplied to the building owners,		
management, and maintenance?	•	No (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

The maintenance plan includes the following:

- Reflected ceiling plan;
- Lighting fixture schedule (luminaire catalog numbers, manufacturer, lamp, wattage, beam spread, color temperature, and color rendering index);
- Initial measured footcandle levels in each space;
- Cleaning instructions and cleaning schedule; and
- Lighting sequence of operations for each space (e.g. what the lights are supposed to do when someone enters the room, what are the light levels they can choose, what controls are in each space).

## **Recommended Documents**

• Maintenance, cleaning, and recycling plan

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

Thermal	Comfort
---------	---------

## **Thermal Control Zones**

## 6.4.1.1 (ANSI #11.4.1.1)

Which of the following occupancy types applies to your project?

- Office Occupancies/Areas
- Educational Occupancies/Areas
- Healthcare Occupancies/Areas
- Open-Area Mercantile and
   Assembly Occupancies/Areas
- N/A

Assessment Guidance

Office Occupancies/Areas: Includes offices and conference rooms, among others. For open areas, thermal control zones are designed to be between 500 ft<sup>2</sup> (46.5 m<sup>2</sup>) and 1000 ft<sup>2</sup> (92.9 m<sup>2</sup>) for open areas. For single rooms, thermal control zones are designed to be between 750 ft<sup>2</sup> (69.7 m<sup>2</sup>) and 1200 ft<sup>2</sup> (111.5 m<sup>2</sup>).

Circulation and support areas are excluded.

**Educational Occupancies/Areas:** Includes classrooms, teaching labs, etc. Classrooms AND/ OR teaching labs are designed thermal control zones under 1500 ft.<sup>2</sup> (139.4 m<sup>2</sup>).

**Healthcare Occupancies/Areas:** Includes patient wards, diagnostic and treatment areas. Thermal control zones are designed to be between 500 ft.<sup>2</sup> (46.5m<sup>2</sup>) and 1000 ft.<sup>2</sup> (92.9m<sup>2</sup>).

**Open-Area Mercantile and Assembly Occupancies/Areas:** Includes retail, food service, convention halls, etc. For spaces exceeding 464.5 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 ft.<sup>2</sup>) thermal control zones are designed to be less than 2500 ft.<sup>2</sup> (232.3 m<sup>2</sup>). For spaces between 2500 ft.<sup>2</sup> (232.3 m<sup>2</sup>) and 5000 ft.<sup>2</sup> (464.5 m<sup>2</sup>) thermal control zones are designed to be less than 1500 ft.<sup>2</sup> (139.4 m<sup>2</sup>).

Not applicable for other occupancies/areas.

14

## **Recommended Documents**

- Basis of Design document AND/OR specifications
- Construction Documents
- Project specifications
- Zone plan

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Office Occupancies/Areas	0	0
Educational Occupancies/Areas	0	0
Healthcare Occupancies/Areas	0	0
Open-Area Mercantile and Assembly Occupancies/Areas	0	0
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 6.4.1.1 is answered with "Office Occupancies/Areas"

## 6.4.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.4.1.1.1)

What is the size of thermal control zones?

- <500 SF for open areas or</li>
   <750 SF for a single room (14 points)</li>
- ≥500 to <1000 SF for open areas or ≥750 to <1200 SF for a single room (10 points)
- ≥1000 SF for open areas or
   ≥1200 SF or greater for a single room (0 points)
- N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no office occupancies/areas.

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
<500 SF for open areas or <750 SF for a single room	14	14
≥500 to <1000 SF for open areas or ≥750 to <1200 SF for a single room	10	14
≥1000 SF for open areas or ≥1200 SF or greater for a single room	0	14
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 6.4.1.1 is answered with "Educational Occupancies/ Areas"

## 6.4.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.4.1.1.2)

What is the size of thermal control zones for classrooms and teaching labs?

- <1500 SF (14 points)
- ≥1500 SF (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no educational occupancies/areas.

Response	Score	Max Points
<1500 SF	14	14
≥1500 SF	0	14
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 6.4.1.1 is answered with "Healthcare Occupancies/Areas"

#### 6.4.1.1.3 (ANSI #11.4.1.1.3)

What is the size of thermal control zones in patient wards, diagnostic areas, and treatment areas?

- <500 SF (14 points)
- ≥500 to <1000 SF (10 points)
- ≥1000 SF (*0 points*)

• N/A

## **Assessment Guidance**

Not applicable where there are no healthcare occupancies/areas.

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
<500 SF	14	14
≥500 to <1000 SF	10	14
≥1000 SF	0	14
N/A	0	0

Criterion only visible if 6.4.1.1 is answered with "Open-Area Mercantile and Assembly Occupancies/Areas"

## 6.4.1.1.4 (ANSI #11.4.1.1.4)

What is the size of thermal control zones?

- ≥2500 to ≤5000 SF are designed to be <1500 SF (14 points)
- >5000 SF are designed to be
   <2500 SF (10 points)</li>
- Neither of the above (O points)
- N/A

### Assessment Guidance

Not applicable where there are no open-area mercantile and assembly occupancies/areas.

Not applicable for other occupancies/areas.

Response	Score	Max Points
≥2500 to ≤5000 SF are designed to be <1500 SF	14	14
>5000 SF are designed to be <2500 SF	10	14
Neither of the above	0	14
N/A	0	0

## **Thermal Comfort Design**

#### 6.4.2.1 (ANSI #11.4.2.1)

Are the HVAC systems and building designed to provide a thermal environment in conformance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 55-2017, Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy? • Yes (9 points)

- No (0 points)
- N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

Exceedance hours for regularly occupied spaces do not exceed 300 hours per year.

Not applicable where the occupancy is outside the purview of 55-2017.

#### **Recommended Documents**

- Documentation demonstrating compliance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 55- 2017, including relevant worksheets and report
- Manufacturer's specifications, cut sheets and performance documentation

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	9	9
No	0	9
N/A	0	0

9

Acoustical Privacy and Comfort
loise Limits and Masking Sound Level
6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)

## 6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)

Does design comply with noise limit criteria, quantified by either Noise Criterion (NC) or Aweighted Overall Sound Level (dBA)/C-weighted Overall Sound Level (dBC)?

• Yes (1 points)

26

12

No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Healthcare spaces noise limit criteria is in accordance with one of the following as applicable:

- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities

Educational spaces noise limit criteria is in accordance with the following:

 ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools

All other spaces noise limit criteria is in accordance with the following:

- Table 1 Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms in Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
- Informative Annex C Recommended noise level specifications for various occupied activity areas of ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019: Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise.

## User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of establishing criteria for noise is to limit the emission of sound from unwanted source(s)—i.e., noise—as measured in a space to improve acoustical comfort. Noise limits can be evaluated using:

- The Noise Criterion (NC) is a single-value metric that approximates the level and the spectrum of the ambient background sound (primarily due to HVAC noise) in a space. Note, it's calculation cannot be easily completed on-site verification (11.5.1.1.1) from measurements.
- The A-weighted overall sound level is a simpler, single-value metric that indicates the total sound level (sum of all frequencies) in a space. Note, special care should be taken during verification (11.5.1.1.1) because a space may comply with the A-weighted overall sound level and still be uncomfortable due to tones or spectrally imbalanced sound (e.g., buzzing, rumbly and hissy sound).

From the referred applicable documents, determine acceptable noise limit criterion for each space in the project building. Where a 'room type' in the project building is not found in the referred to document, the user may refer to another room type with similar 'function' or 'purpose' and select its criterion.

Examples of Noise Assessments include calculations and simulations, demonstrating the reduction of 'noise' from building systems within or about a space to comply with the required criteria.

## References

- Table 1 Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms in Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
- Informative Annex C Recommended noise level specifications for various occupied activity areas of ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019: Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise
- ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals
- ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019, Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 6.5.1.1.A (ANSI #11.5.1.1)

Scoring Matrix

What percentage of listed spaces has been validated for compliance with a Noise Assessment of noise limit criteria?

- ≥75% to ≤100% *(3 points)*
- ≥50% to <75% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <50% (1 points)
- <10% (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

Healthcare spaces noise limit criteria is in accordance with one of the following as applicable:

- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities

Educational spaces noise limit criteria is in accordance with the following:

 ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools

All other spaces noise limit criteria is in accordance with the following:

- Table 1 Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms in Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
- Informative Annex C Recommended noise level specifications for various occupied activity areas of ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019: Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise.

## User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of establishing criteria for noise is to limit the emission of sound from unwanted source(s)—i.e., noise—as measured in a space to improve acoustical comfort.

Noise limits can be evaluated using:

- The Noise Criterion (NC) is a single-value metric that approximates the level and the spectrum of the ambient background sound (primarily due to HVAC noise) in a space. Note, it's calculation cannot be easily completed on-site verification (11.5.1.1.1) from measurements.
- The A-weighted overall sound level is a simpler, single-value metric that indicates the total sound level (sum of all frequencies) in a space. Note, special care should be taken during verification (11.5.1.1.1) because a space may comply with the A-weighted overall sound level and still be uncomfortable due to tones or spectrally imbalanced sound (e.g., buzzing, rumbly and hissy sound).

From the referred applicable documents, determine acceptable noise limit criterion for each space in the project building. Where a 'room type' in the project building is not found in the referred to document, the user may refer to another room type with similar 'function' or 'purpose' and select its criterion.

Examples of Noise Assessments include calculations and simulations, demonstrating the reduction of 'noise' from building systems within or about a space to comply with the required criteria.

## Assessor-Specific Guidance:

For example, if 7 of 10 rooms (70%) demonstrate compliance, 2 points are earned. Examples (i.e., documentation) of Noise Assessments include calculations and/or simulations (e.g., by a consultant, manufacturer or other).

## References

- Table 1 Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms in Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
- Informative Annex C Recommended noise level specifications for various

occupied activity areas of ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019: Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise

- ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals
- ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019, Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise

## Scoring Matrix

Response	Score	Max Points
≥75% to ≤100%	3	3
≥50% to <75%	2	3
≥10% to <50%	1	3
<10%	0	3

## 6.5.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.1)

Has there been verification of building-related systems', services' and utilities' that noise levels comply with noise limit criteria in 11.5.1.1, measured after construction but prior to occupancy, using a Type I or Type II sound level meter?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance

User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of verifying compliance with noise limit criteria is to confirm continuous noise emission from building systems, services and utilities are within design-specified noise limits (11.5.1.1) to improve acoustical comfort. For guidance on the measurement process, the user may refer to *ANSI S12.72-2015* (*R2020*), *Measuring The Ambient Noise Level In A Room*. The objective is to perform at least a "survey method" (i.e., basic) measurement of spaces to identify whether the continuous background sound meets the noise limit criteria for the space (NC or dBA).

## Assessor-Specific Guidance:

Documentation is provided indicating that noise emission from building systems, services and utilities in spaces comply with their noise limit criteria (as in 11.5.1.1).

#### References

• ANSI S12.72-2015 (R2020), Measuring The Ambient Noise Level In A Room

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

6.5.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.2)	
Has an assessment of transient noise been	• Yes (1 points)
evaluated, after construction but prior to	
occupancy, using appropriate metrics?	• No (0 points)

#### Assessment Guidance

Appropriate metrics are defined in one of the following:

- Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications
   Handbook
  - Table 1 Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms (with footnote c)
  - Table 5 Plumbing Noise Levels
- 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)
  - Table 8.3.3.2 Maximum Interior Background Sound Pressure Levels from Building Systems and Exterior Sound Sources

- ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019: Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise
  - Section 5.3.3 Screening for Surging or Large Random Fluctuations
- ANSI/ASA S12.60-2010/Part 1 American National Standard Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, and Guidelines for Schools, Part 1: Permanent Schools
  - Section 5.2.2 (citing ANSI/ASA S1.13 Measuring Sound Pressure Levels in Air)

## User-Specific Guidance:

Like in 11.5.1.1, the purpose is to confirm transient (i.e., intermittent) noise is within designspecified noise limits to improve acoustical comfort. Using the referred applicable documents, assess transient noise sources that may exist within or about project building using appropriate metric(s).

Note—not all referred documents need to be used because of overlapping subject content.

## References

- Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications
   Handbook
- 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)
- ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019, Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise
- ANSI S12.60-2010/Part 1

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

### 6.5.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.1.2)

What percentage of design incorporates a sound masking system to provide the specified minimum A-weighted Overall Sound Level (dBA) for each type of space, selected from within the following ranges?

- Offices:
  - Open: 45-48dBA
  - Enclosed: 35-45dBA
  - Meeting/Conference: 30-45dBA
  - Circulation: 45-48dBA
- Healthcare:
  - Patient room: 40-48dBA
  - Private offices and exam/treatment room: 35-45dBA
  - Waiting area: 45-48dBA
  - Corridor and public spaces: 45-48dBA
  - Circulation: 45-48dBA
- Other:
  - All other areas where speech privacy, concentration, or sleep/ relaxation is required: 35-48-dBA

#### Assessment Guidance

#### User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of incorporating a sound masking system is to provide an appropriate background sound level to improve acoustical privacy and comfort.

There are two parts to incorporating a sound masking system:

- 'Design' (11.5.1.2), and
- 'Tuning' (sometimes referred to as 'Field-Commissioning') (11.5.1.2.1).

- ≥80% to ≤100% (4 points)
- ≥50% to <80% (3 points)
- ≥25% to <50% (2 points)
- ≥10% to <25% *(1 points)*
- <10% (0 points)

The design of a sound masking system is generally completed by a sound masking manufacturer or acoustical consultant. In order to address different acoustical expectations (spaces with different sound level goals), the design of a system needs to enable localized spatial control of sound throughout the building (i.e., adjustment of the sound level in individual rooms and in small zones in open-plan areas).

Scoring Matrix		
Response	Score	Max Points
≥80% to ≤100%	4	4
≥50% to <80%	3	4
≥25% to <50%	2	4
≥10% to <25%	1	4
<10%	0	4

#### 6.5.1.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.2.1)

Does the installed sound masking system measure in accordance with ASTM E1573-18 Standard Test Method for Measurement and Reporting of Masking Sound Levels Using A-Weighted and One-Third-Octave-Band Sound Pressure Levels to determine compliance with the following specified performance requirements?

- The measured overall level is within +/-0.5dBA of that specified.
- The measured spectrum conforms to the National Research Council's SPMSoft Optimum Masking frequency range and 1/ 3 octave band levels, or the project acoustician's specified 1/3 octave band levels, within +/-2.0dB.
- Yes (2 points)
- No (0 points)

## Assessment Guidance User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of field-commissioning (or tuning) a sound masking system is to ensure the specified masking sound level and spectrum are provided in the space. Where good design enables localized spatial control of masking sound in the space, tuning of the system (accurately and precisely to meet specifications within tolerances) ensures the system is performing as intended to improve acoustical privacy and comfort.

The sound masking manufacturer must demonstrate with a report, the tuning measurement results for the space. The report must show for all sound masking zones (i.e., for types of spaces), compliance within tolerances of the specified minimum A-weighted overall sound level and spectrum (i.e., the one-third octave band sound levels). Tuning of the sound masking system should reflect the same principles as in referred ASTM Standard.

Note—ASTM E1573 is not a tuning standard, but a standard to assess the masking sound in a space.

Where a report is not provided by a sound masking manufacturer, an assessment of the masking sound in a space can be performed according to the referred ASTM Standard.

#### References

 ASTM E1573-18 Standard Test Method for Measurement and Reporting of Masking Sound Levels Using A-Weighted and One-Third-Octave-Band Sound Pressure Levels

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	2	2
No	0	2

## **Acoustic Insulation and Vibration Isolation**

#### 6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)

What percentage of design complies with minimum composite Sound Transmission Class ratings of rooms or with minimum composite Sound Transmission Class ratings calculated to meet the noise limit criteria or 5 dBA less than the masking sound levels for spaces? • ≥80% to ≤100% (4 points)

10

- ≥50% to <80% (*3 points*)
- ≥25% to <50% (2 points)
- <25% (0 points)

### Assessment Guidance

#### Minimum Composite Sound Transmission Class Ratings

- Healthcare spaces, one of the following as applicable:
  - 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals
  - 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
  - 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities
- Educational spaces:
  - ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools
- Other spaces:
  - Table 801.3.3.3 Minimum Sound & Impact Sound Ratings of the 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)

For spaces requiring speech privacy, the minimum composite Sound Transmission Class ratings is calculated to provide the required level of speech privacy in accordance with one of the following:

- Speech Privacy Class values of 70 or greater, as in TABLE X2.1 Interpreting SPC: Descriptions of the Likelihood of Speech Being Audible or Intelligible for Various Ranges of SPC, Based on Speech Levels in Meeting Rooms and Offices in ASTM E2638-10 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of the Speech Privacy Provided by a Closed Room
- Articulation Index values of 0.30 or less, as in *Appendix X.1 RELATIONSHIP OF* ARTICULATION INDEX TO SPEECH PRIVACY in ASTM E1130-16 Standard Test

Method for Objective Measurement of Speech Privacy in Open Plan Spaces Using Articulation Index

## User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of sound insulation and vibration isolation is to reduce the transmission of noise between spaces to improve acoustical privacy and comfort.

Section 11.5.2.1 offers two paths—prescriptive and performance. Specifications may be selected from the referred documents or the user can perform their own calculations to determine the required insulation and isolation between spaces (which may be more or less than the values via the prescriptive path). It is advised that the calculation of the required sound insulation (ensuring privacy) between spaces be performed by an acoustical professional.

The reference to "minimum composite sound transmission class" is a call for attention in design—to consider the combined sound insulating performance of the assembly components (e.g., wall, door, ceiling, floor) between spaces.

When designing to meet a sound insulating value (e.g., STC-50), the user should be diligent in reviewing the construction detail in the technical documentation (i.e., "how" that product was tested). Below is a comprehensive, but not exhaustive, list of important considerations:

- Stud material (wood, metal), gauge, spacing and configuration (single, staggered, separate).
- Thickness, density and type (fire-rated, laminate), number of layers of drywall
- Use of other materials (e.g., plywood)
- Use of insulating materials (glass fiber, mineral wool, closed-cell (e.g., Styrofoam), spray-in fibrous), thickness and number of layers.
- Use of resilient channels, tracks and gussets.

The sound insulating performance of an assembly, as advertised on a 'brochure' or summary manual depends on all of these factors. The user is encouraged to refer to the test report (which should be referenced to on the brochure or manual) and not only the summary description.

## Assessor-Specific Guidance:

Note-the assessor is not responsible to reviewing the calculations.

## References

- ASTM E1130-16 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of Speech Privacy in Open Plan Spaces Using Articulation Index
- ASTM E2638-10 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of the Speech Privacy Provided by a Closed Room
- Table 801.3.3.3 Minimum Sound & Impact Sound Ratings of the 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)
- ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
≥80% to ≤100%	4	4
≥50% to <80%	3	4
≥25% to <50%	2	4
<25%	0	4

## 6.5.2.2 (ANSI #11.5.2.2)

Does design of floor-ceiling assemblies comply with *Table 801.3.3.3 Minimum Sound & Impact Sound Ratings* in the *2018 International Green Construction Code* (IgCC) for Impact Insulation Class (IIC)?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

Assessment Guidance User-Specific Guidance: The purpose of impact sound insulation is to reduce the transmission of impact-related (primarily footfall) noise from above spaces to improve acoustical privacy and comfort.

#### References

• Table 801.3.3.3 Minimum Sound & Impact Sound Ratings of the 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)

## **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 6.5.2.3 (ANSI #11.5.2.3)

Does design identify and address vibration isolation in accordance with *Table 47 Selection Guide for Vibration Isolation* in *Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control* of the 2019 *ASHRAE Applications Handbook* and comply with recommendations in the selection guide?

- Yes (1 points)
- No (0 points)

## **Assessment Guidance**

User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of vibration isolation of mechanical equipment is to reduce the transmission of structure-borne sound to improve acoustical comfort.

#### References

• 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook

Response	Score	Max Points
Yes	1	1
No	0	1

## 6.5.2.4 (ANSI #11.5.2.4)

Scoring Matrix

Two paths are available for field testing.

6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design
 Performance Ratings: 4 points

## OR

 6.5.2.4B Path B: Space Performance Ratings: 4 points

Points cannot be combined between paths. Select one of the paths below.

- 6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings
- 6.5.2.4B Path B: Space Performance Ratings

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Response	Score	Max Points
6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings	0	0
6.5.2.4B Path B: Space Performance Ratings	0	0

Criterion only visible if 6.5.2.4 is answered with "6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings"

#### 6.5.2.4A.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4A.1)

Path A: Room Design Performance Rating

Does field-testing of room design performance ratings in 11.5.2.1, quantified by either Noise Insulation Class (NIC) or Apparent Sound Transmission Class (ASTC), comply within 5 points in accordance with ASTM E336-20 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings?

#### Assessment Guidance

Field testing is measured after construction but prior to occupancy.

#### User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of testing assemblies is to verify the sound insulating performance of the assembly which affords occupants in contiguous spaces, each their own acoustical privacy.

The user is encouraged to conduct testing of complete assemblies, soon after they are completed, to determine compliance or to identify and diagnose underperforming assemblies.

#### References

• ASTM E336-20 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings

Response	Score	Max Points
0	0	4
1	1	4
2	2	4
3	3	4
4	4	4

#### **Scoring Matrix**

Criterion only visible if 6.5.2.4 is answered with "6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings"

## 6.5.2.4A.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4A.1)

•≥10% of different sound-rated assemblies' performance ratings comply with designed composite STC-45 rating or greater of the room or adjacency

Criterion only visible if 6.5.2.4 is answered with "6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings"

## └→ 6.5.2.4A.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.2.4A.1)

•≥10% of different sound-rated assemblies' performance ratings comply with designed composite STC-50 rating or greater of the room or adjacency. If not applicable, the additional point is earned if the criteria for STC-45 is met.



Criterion only visible if 6.5.2.4 is answered with "6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings"

#### 6.5.2.4A.1.3 (ANSI #11.5.2.4A.1)

•≥10% of different sound-rated assemblies' performance ratings comply with designed composite STC-55 rating or greater of the room or adjacency. If not applicable, the additional point is earned if the criteria for STC-50 is met.

Criterion only visible if 6.5.2.4 is answered with "6.5.2.4A Path A: Room Design Performance Ratings"

#### ➡ 6.5.2.4A.1.4 (ANSI #11.5.2.4A.1)

•≥10% of different sound-rated assemblies' performance ratings comply with designed composite STC-60 rating or greater of the room or adjacency. If not applicable, the additional point is earned if the criteria for STC-55 is met.

Criterion only visible if 6.5.2.4 is answered with "6.5.2.4B Path B: Space Performance Ratings"

## 6.5.2.4B.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4B.1)

Path B: Space Performance Ratings

What percentage of field-testing of adjacent spaces comply with criteria limits in 11.5.2.1?

- ≥15% (4 points)
- ≥10% to <15% (*3 points*)
- ≥5% to <10% (2 points)
- ≥5% of MEP and HVAC rooms' adjacencies performance ratings comply with designed composite Sound Transmission Class rating. If not applicable, the point is earned. (1 points)
- <5% of each different types of space do not comply with speech privacy criteria or if <5% of MEP and HVAC adjacencies' performance ratings do not comply with design composite STC ratings (O points)

#### **Assessment Guidance**

\*This criterion text is not consistent with ANSI/GBI 01-2021: Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial Buildings.

If not applicable, the additional point is earned if the criteria for STC-45, STC-50, STC-55 is met.

Spaces are measured after construction but prior to occupancy.

Spaces are measured in accordance with the following as applicable:

- For adjacencies of mechanical, electrical and plumbing (MEP) and heating, ventilation and air-conditioning (HVAC) rooms:
  - ASTM E336-20 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings

- For spaces where speech privacy is required:
  - ASTM E2638-10 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of the Speech Privacy Provided by a Closed Room
  - ASTM E1130-16 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of Speech Privacy in Open Plan Spaces Using Articulation Index

## User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of testing assemblies is to verify the sound insulation between spaces. The combination of sound insulation between spaces and background sound can be used to determine the degree to which there is acoustical privacy.

## References

- ASTM E1130-16 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of Speech Privacy in Open Plan Spaces Using Articulation Index
- ASTM E2638-10 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of the Speech Privacy Provided by a Closed Room
- ASTM E336-20 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings

Response	Score	Max Points
≥15%	4	4
≥10% to <15%	3	4
≥5% to <10%	2	4
≥5% of MEP and HVAC rooms' adjacencies performance ratings comply with designed composite Sound Transmission Class rating. If not applicable, the point is earned.	1	4
<5% of each different types of space do not comply with speech privacy criteria or if <5% of MEP and HVAC adjacencies' performance ratings do not comply with design composite STC ratings	0	4

# **Reverberation Time or Ceiling Noise Reduction Coefficient** (NRC)1

## 6.5.3.1 (ANSI #11.5.3.1)

What percentage of design of spaces complies with the maximum reverberation time (T60) criteria from *Sections 801.3.3 Acoustical Control* and *801.3.3.4 Interior Sound Reverberation* in the 2018 *International Green Construction Code* (IgCC)? • ≥80% to ≤100% (4 points)

4

- ≥50% to <80% (3 points)
- ≥25% to <50% (2 points)
- <25% (0 points)

• N/A

#### **Assessment Guidance**

For specialized spaces not included in the above references the design team shall submit evidence of compliance. Spaces may include but are not limited to the following: community centers, theatres, music halls, studios, sensory rooms, supportive accessibility spaces.

Not applicable for Multi-Unit Residential Buildings (MURBs).

#### User-Specific Guidance:

The purpose of establishing a maximum reverberation time (or incorporating absorptive materials) is to manage the length of time sound reverberates in a room. Excess reverberation in a space (too much reflection) can negatively impact speech intelligibility and acoustical comfort.

#### References

• 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)

#### Scoring Matrix Response Score Max Points ≥80% to ≤100% 4 4 3 4 ≥50% to <80% 2 4 ≥25% to <50% <25% 0 4 N/A 0 0

## **Appendix A: REFERENCES AND GUIDELINES**

The following is an alphabetical list of References recommended within this Technical Reference Manual. Click on the criteria number to link back to the corresponding subsection heading within the manual (references with website links listed at end of Appendix A).

- 2012 IECC, Section C402
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.2 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)</u>
- 2014 IA/ASIC Landscape Irrigation Best Management Practices
  - <u>4.9.1A (ANSI #9.9.1.1)</u>
- 2015 IECC
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.4 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.4.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.1.1)</u>
- 2015 IECC, Section C402
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.2 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)</u>
- 2016 Invasive Species Compendium
  - <u>2.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.2)</u>
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Outpatient Facilities
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>
- 2018 FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Residential Health, Care, and Support Facilities
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>
- 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)
  - <u>4.1.1 (ANSI #9.1.1)</u>
  - <u>4.1.1B.1 (ANSI #9.1.1B.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.2)</u>
  - <u>6.5.3.1 (ANSI #11.5.3.1)</u>
- 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
  - <u>6.5.2.3 (ANSI #11.5.2.3)</u>

- 2020 IAPMO WEStand
  - <u>4.1.1 (ANSI #9.1.1)</u>
  - <u>4.1.1C.1 (ANSI #9.1.1C.1)</u>
- ANSI S12.60 Series: Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, And Guidelines For Schools
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>
- ANSI S12.60-2010/Part 1
  - <u>6.5.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.2)</u>
- ANSI S12.72-2015 (R2020), Measuring The Ambient Noise Level In A Room
  - <u>6.5.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019, Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - 6.5.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.2)
- ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 160-2009: Criteria for Moisture Control Design Analysis in Buildings
  - <u>1.4.1.1 (ANSI #6.4.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.4.1.2 (ANSI #6.4.1.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2019; Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
  - <u>6.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.1.2.1 (ANSI #11.1.2.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/ASHE Standard 170-2017, Ventilation of Health Care Facilities
  - <u>6.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.1.1.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/ICC/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2017
  - <u>4.1.1 (ANSI #9.1.1)</u>
  - <u>4.1.1A.1 (ANSI #9.1.1A.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES STANDARD 90.1-2013, Table 7.8
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.17 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.4.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 202–2018, Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems
  - <u>1.5.1A.1 (ANSI #6.5.1A.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2010
  - <u>3.1.1A.1 (ANSI #8.1.1A.1)</u>
  - <u>3.2.3.3 (ANSI #8.2.3.3)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.2 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)</u>

- <u>3.1.1C.1.4 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.1.1)</u>
- <u>3.1.1C.1.4.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.1.1)</u>
- 3.1.1C.1.10 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.5.1)
- <u>3.1.1C.1.11 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.6.1)</u>
- 3.1.1C.1.15 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.2.1)
- <u>3.1.1C.1.16 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.3.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 3
  - 3.1.1C.1.8 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.4.1)
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 5
  - 3.1.1C.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1C.1.1.1)
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.9 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.4.2)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.1
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.20 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.7.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.2
  - 3.1.1C.1.19 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.6.1)
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 6.5.6
  - 3.1.1C.1.18 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.5.1)
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Section 9
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.9 (ANSI #8.1.1C.2.4.2)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2013, Table 6.5.3.1-1
  - 3.1.1C.1.21 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.8.1)
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014 Table 10.3.2.3
  - <u>1.3.1A.1 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Informative Appendix F: Integrated Design
  - <u>1.1.1.1 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.1.2 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.1.3 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.1 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.2 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.3 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.4 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
- ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1-2014, Section 10.3.2.3
  - <u>1.3.1B.1 (ANSI #6.3.1B.1)</u>
- ANSI/BIFMA e3-2014: Business and Institutional Furniture Sustainability Standard (BIFMA e3) and Level® Sustainability Certification Program for Furniture
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>

- ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial Buildings
  - <u>3.1.1B.1 (ANSI #8.1.1B.1)</u>
  - <u>3.1.1B.1.1 (ANSI #8.1.1B.1)</u>
- ANSI/GBI 01-2019 Green Globes Assessment Protocol for Commercial Buildings, Section
   8.5
  - <u>3.1.1C.1.14 (ANSI #8.1.1C.3.1.2)</u>
- ANSI/MTS 1.0 Whole Systems Integrated Process Guide (WISP) 2007
  - <u>1.1.1.1 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.1.2 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.1.3 (ANSI #6.1.1.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.1 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.2 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.3 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.2.4 (ANSI #6.1.2.1)</u>
- ANSI/NSC 373-2014 Sustainability Assessment for Natural Dimension Stone
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- ASABE/ICC 802-2020 Landscape Irrigation Sprinkler and Emitter Standard
  - <u>4.9.1A (ANSI #9.9.1.1)</u>
  - <u>4.9.1.3A (ANSI #9.9.1.3)</u>
  - <u>4.9.1.3B.5 (ANSI #9.9.1.3.5)</u>
- ASCE/SEI 24-14 "Flood Resistant Design and Construction" (2014)
  - <u>2.1.2.3A (ANSI #7.1.2.3.1)</u>
  - <u>2.1.2.3B (ANSI #7.1.2.3.2)</u>
- ASHRAE 188-2018, Legionellosis: Risk Management for Building Water Systems
  - <u>6.2.4.1 (ANSI #11.2.4.1)</u>
- <u>ASHRAE Advanced Energy Design Guides</u>
  - <u>6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)</u>
- ASHRAE Guideline 0-2019, The Commissioning Process
  - <u>1.5.1A.1 (ANSI #6.5.1A.1)</u>
  - <u>1.5.1B.1 (ANSI #6.5.1B.1)</u>
  - <u>1.5.1B.2 (ANSI #6.5.1B.2)</u>
- ASTM D6866-16 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis
  - <u>5.4.1.1 (ANSI #10.4.1.1)</u>
- ASTM E1130-16 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of Speech Privacy in Open Plan Spaces Using Articulation Index
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>

• <u>6.5.2.4B.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4B.1)</u>

 ASTM E1573-18 Standard Test Method for Measurement and Reporting of Masking Sound Levels Using A-Weighted and One-Third-Octave-Band Sound Pressure Levels

• 6.5.1.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.2.1)

 ASTM E1980-11(2019) Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces

• 2.3.4.3 (ANSI #7.3.4.3)

- ASTM E2638-10 Standard Test Method for Objective Measurement of the Speech Privacy Provided by a Closed Room
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>
  - 6.5.2.4B.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4B.1)
- ASTM E2813-18 Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning

• <u>1.5.1A.1 (ANSI #6.5.1A.1)</u>

- ASTM E2843 17 Standard Specification for Demonstrating That a Building is in Walkable Proximity to Neighborhood Assets
  - <u>2.2.1.8 (ANSI #7.2.1.7)</u>
- ASTM E2843-16a Standard Specification for Demonstrating That a Building is in Walkable Proximity to Neighborhood Assets
  - <u>5.1.1.1 (ANSI #10.1.1.1)</u>
- ASTM E2844-15, Standard Specification for Demonstrating that a Building's Location Provides Access to Public Transit
  - <u>2.2.1.1 (ANSI #7.2.1.1)</u>
- ASTM E2947-16a Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning
  - <u>1.5.1A.1 (ANSI #6.5.1A.1)</u>
- ASTM E3182-20 Standard Practice for Preparing an Occupant Exposure Screening Report (OESR)
  - <u>5.3.1.1 (ANSI #10.3.1.1)</u>
- ASTM E336-20 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings
  - 6.5.2.4A.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4A.1)
  - <u>6.5.2.4B.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.4B.1)</u>
- Agroforestry Note 38 Landscape planning for environmental benefits USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, (2008)
  - <u>2.5.1.1 (ANSI #7.5.1.1)</u>
- <u>Architectural Lighting Magazine Benefits of Natural Light</u>
  - <u>6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)</u>
- CSA S478-95 (R2007): Guideline on Durability in Buildings
  - <u>1.3.1B.1 (ANSI #6.3.1B.1)</u>

• CSA Z783-12 Deconstruction of Buildings and Their Related Parts

• <u>5.7.2.1 (ANSI #10.7.2.1)</u>

 California Air Resources Board Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings (February 1, 2008)

• <u>6.2.1.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.2)</u>

- Chapter 49. Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
  - 6.5.1.1.2 (ANSI #11.5.1.1.2)
- <u>Cool Roof Rating Council</u>
  - <u>2.3.4.1 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)</u>
  - <u>2.3.4.1.1 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)</u>
- <u>Cooperative Extension Research, Education and Extension Service (USDA CSREES) -</u>
   <u>Local Cooperative Extension System Offices</u>
  - <u>2.5.1.1 (ANSI #7.5.1.1)</u>
- Design for Deconstruction, M. Pulaski, C. Hewitt, M/ Horman, and B. Guy, Modern Steel, (June 2004)

• <u>5.7.2.1 (ANSI #10.7.2.1)</u>

 Design for Deconstruction: Principles of Design to Facilitate Reuse and Recycling, W. Addis, B. Happold, and J. Shouten, Construction Industry Research & Information Association (2004)

• <u>5.7.2.1 (ANSI #10.7.2.1)</u>

- Design for Disassembly in the Built Environment, Brad Guy, Hamer Center, Penn State University (2008)
  - <u>5.7.2.1 (ANSI #10.7.2.1)</u>
- ENERGY STAR Qualified Product Lists
  - <u>3.2.3.2 (ANSI #8.2.3.2)</u>
- EPA WaterSense Water Budget Tool (V 1.03)
  - <u>4.9.1A (ANSI #9.9.1.1)</u>
  - <u>4.9.1B.1 (ANSI #9.9.1.1)</u>
- EPA's Guidelines for Water Reuse
  - <u>4.6.1.1 (ANSI #9.6.1.1)</u>
- Executive Order 13728: Wildland-Urban Interface Federal Risk Mitigation, 2016
  - <u>2.1.2.2 (ANSI #7.1.2.2)</u>
- FEMA Technical Bulletin 2/2008
  - <u>2.1.2.3A (ANSI #7.1.2.3.1)</u>
  - <u>2.1.2.3B (ANSI #7.1.2.3.2)</u>
- Federal Energy Management Program's (FEMP) Energy-Efficient Product Procurement
  - 3.2.3.2 (ANSI #8.2.3.2)
- Federal and state noxious weed lists

- <u>2.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.2)</u>
- GaBi Software Building LCA
  - <u>5.1.1.1 (ANSI #10.1.1.1)</u>
- Guide to Integrating Renewable Energy in Federal Construction
  - <u>3.4.1.1 (ANSI #8.4.1.1)</u>
- IAPMO IGC 324-2019 Alternate Water Source Systems for Multi-Family, Residential, and Commercial Use
  - 4.6.3.1 (ANSI #9.6.3.1)
- IAPMO UMC (2018): Uniform Mechanical Code
  - <u>6.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.1.1.1)</u>
- IAPMO Z1349-2021 Standard for Devices for Detection, Monitoring or Control of Plumbing Systems
  - <u>4.8.1 (ANSI #9.8)</u>
  - <u>4.8.1.1 (ANSI #9.8.1.1)</u>
  - <u>4.8.1.2 (ANSI #9.8.1.2)</u>
  - <u>4.8.1.3 (ANSI #9.8.1.3)</u>
  - <u>4.8.1.4 (ANSI #9.8.1.4)</u>
  - <u>4.8.1.5 (ANSI #9.8.1.5)</u>
- ICC, 2015 International Wildland-Urban Interface Code
  - 2.1.2.2 (ANSI #7.1.2.2)
  - <u>2.7.1.1 (ANSI #7.7.1.1)</u>
- IDA IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Table C, C1, C2, C3, 2011
  - 2.6.1B.2 (ANSI #7.6.1B.2)
- IDA IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO), Tables A and B, 2011
  - <u>2.6.1A.1 (ANSI #7.6.1A.1)</u>
  - 2.6.1B.1 (ANSI #7.6.1B.1)
- IESNA Lighting Handbook, 10th Edition, 2011
  - 6.3.2.1 (ANSI #11.3.2.1)
  - <u>6.3.2.2 (ANSI #11.3.2.2)</u>
- ISO 21930:2007 Sustainability in Building Construction Environmental Declaration of Building Products
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- ISO 14025:2006 Environmental labels and declarations Type III environmental declarations - Principles and procedures
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- ISO 14040:2006 Environmental Management Life Cycle Assessment Principles and

Framework

- <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
- <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- ISO 14044:2006: Environmental Management Life Cycle Assessment Requirements and Guidelines
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- ISO 15686 (series), 2014
  - 1.3.1B.1 (ANSI #6.3.1B.1)
- ISO 21930:2017 Sustainability In Buildings And Civil Engineering Works Core Rules For Environmental Product Declarations Of Construction Products And Services
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- Informative Annex C Recommended noise level specifications for various occupied activity areas of ANSI/ASA S12.2-2019: Criteria For Evaluating Room Noise
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
- International Building Code®(IBC)
  - <u>2.1.2.3A (ANSI #7.1.2.3.1)</u>
- International Commission on Illumination
  - <u>6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)</u>
- International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2012
  - <u>3.1.1A.1 (ANSI #8.1.1A.1)</u>
- International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol; DOE/EE-0157 (December 1997)
  - <u>3.3.2.1 (ANSI #8.3.2.1)</u>
  - <u>3.3.2.1.1 (ANSI #8.3.2.1)</u>
  - <u>3.3.2.2 (ANSI #8.3.2.2)</u>
  - <u>3.3.3.1 (ANSI #8.3.3.1)</u>
- International Society of Arboriculture's "Avoiding Tree Damage During Construction," (2011)
  - <u>2.3.3.1 (ANSI #7.3.3.1)</u>
- Invasive plant lists published by regional invasive plant councils
  - <u>2.3.3.1 (ANSI #7.3.3.1)</u>
- Multi-attribute Standards (MAS): products compared use the same MAS
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- NFPA 720 2015, CSA 6.19, UL 2034 or similar standard for detector
  - <u>6.2.3.1 (ANSI #11.2.3.1)</u>

- NIST Handbook 135, 1995
  - <u>1.3.1A.1 (ANSI #6.3.1A.1)</u>
- NOAA Digital Coast
  - <u>1.1.3.1 (ANSI #6.1.3.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.3.3 (ANSI #6.1.3.3)</u>
  - <u>1.1.3.4 (ANSI #6.1.3.4)</u>
- NOAA NESDIS 142 Series Regional Climate Trends and Scenarios for the U.S. National Climate Assessment
  - <u>1.1.3.1 (ANSI #6.1.3.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.3.3 (ANSI #6.1.3.3)</u>
  - <u>1.1.3.4 (ANSI #6.1.3.4)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 140-2015 Sustainability Assessment for Carpet
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 332-2015 Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Flooring
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 336-2011 Sustainability Assessment for Commercial Furnishings Fabric
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 342-2014 Sustainability Assessment for Wallcovering Products
  - 5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 347-2012 Sustainability Assessment for Single Ply Roof Membranes
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 350-1-2017 Onsite Residential And Commercial Greywater Treatment Systems For Subsurface Discharge
  - <u>4.6.3.1 (ANSI #9.6.3.1)</u>
- NSF/ANSI 350-2020 Onsite Residential And Commercial Water Reuse Treatment Systems
  - <u>4.6.3.1 (ANSI #9.6.3.1)</u>
- National Academies and the Climate Resilience Toolkit/Climate Explorer
  - <u>1.1.3.1 (ANSI #6.1.3.1)</u>
  - <u>1.1.3.3 (ANSI #6.1.3.3)</u>
  - <u>1.1.3.4 (ANSI #6.1.3.4)</u>
- <u>National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Building Life Cycle Cost (BLCC)</u>
   <u>Program</u>

- <u>3.4.1.1 (ANSI #8.4.1.1)</u>
- New Building Institute Advanced Buildings® Daylighting pattern guide
  - <u>6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)</u>
- North American Industry Classification System.(NAICS)
  - <u>2.2.1.8 (ANSI #7.2.1.7)</u>
- Pollinator Partnership, Ecoregional Planting Guides
  - <u>2.5.1.5 (ANSI #7.5.1.5)</u>
- Preparing a Building Service life plan for Green Buildings, Dru Meadows, 2014
  - <u>1.3.1B.1 (ANSI #6.3.1B.1)</u>
- RADIANCE software (for evaluation) Validated Lighting Simulation Tool
  - <u>6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)</u>
- SimaPro Sustainability Life Cycle Assessment Carbon Footprinting
  - <u>5.1.1.1 (ANSI #10.1.1.1)</u>
- South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)- Rule 1168
  - <u>6.2.1.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.1)</u>
- State and local university or college landscape reference guide
  - <u>2.3.4.1 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)</u>
  - <u>2.5.1.1 (ANSI #7.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>2.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.2)</u>
- Sustainable Sites Initiative, SITES v2 Rating System, (2014)
  - <u>2.3.3.1 (ANSI #7.3.3.1)</u>
- Table 1 Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms in Chapter 49.
   Noise and Vibration Control of the 2019 ASHRAE Applications Handbook
  - <u>6.5.1.1 (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.1.1.a (ANSI #11.5.1.1)</u>
- Table 801.3.3.3 Minimum Sound & Impact Sound Ratings of the 2018 International Green Construction Code (IgCC)
  - <u>6.5.2.1 (ANSI #11.5.2.1)</u>
  - <u>6.5.2.2 (ANSI #11.5.2.2)</u>
- <u>Tally</u>™
  - <u>5.1.1.1 (ANSI #10.1.1.1)</u>
- Technical Guidance on Implementing the Stormwater Runoff Requirements for Federal Projects 2009
  - <u>2.4.1.1 (ANSI #7.4.1.1)</u>
- The Association of Pedestrian and Bicycle Professionals, Bicycle Parking Guidelines, 2nd Edition (2010)
  - <u>2.2.1.5 (ANSI #7.2.1.5)</u>
- The Athena Impact Estimator for Buildings (Version 4.2 or later)

• <u>5.1.1 (ANSI #10.1.1.1)</u>

- The ICC International Mechanical Code (ICC IMC 2018)
  - <u>6.1.1.1 (ANSI #11.1.1.1)</u>
- Tile Council of North America's Green Squared Certification (ANSI A138.1-2011)
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- U.S. EPA document Radon Prevention in the Design and Construction of Schools and Other Large Buildings (EPA 625-R-92-016, June 1994).
  - 6.2.6.2 (ANSI #11.2.6.2.1)
- U.S. EPA's Construction Site Stormwater Runoff Control Menu of Best Management
  Practices
  - <u>2.3.1B.1 (ANSI #7.3.1B.1)</u>
- <u>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination</u>
   <u>System (NPDES) Permit Programs</u>
  - 2.3.1A.1 (ANSI #7.3.1A.1)
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Stormwater Calculator
  - <u>2.4.1.1 (ANSI #7.4.1.1)</u>
- UL 100: Standard for Sustainability for Gypsum Boards and Panels
  - 5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- UL 102: Standard for Sustainability for Swinging Door Leafs
  - <u>5.2.1.1 (ANSI #10.2.1.1)</u>
  - <u>5.2.1.2 (ANSI #10.2.1.2)</u>
- UL 2760 Sustainability for Surface Coatings: Recycled Water-borne, 2011
  - <u>6.2.1.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.2)</u>
- UL 2762 Sustainability for Adhesives, 2011
  - <u>6.2.1.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.1)</u>
- UL 2768 Standard for Sustainability for Architectural Surface Coatings, 2011
  - <u>6.2.1.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.2)</u>
- UL 2799, 2017
  - <u>5.6.3.1 (ANSI #10.6.3.1)</u>
- <u>UL 2821 GREENGUARD Certification Program Method for Measuring and Evaluating</u> <u>Chemical Emissions from Building Materials, Finishes and Furnishings, 2013</u>
  - 6.2.1.1 (ANSI #11.2.1.1)
  - <u>6.2.1.2 (ANSI #11.2.1.2)</u>
- USDA National Invasive Species Information Center
  - <u>2.3.4.1 (ANSI #7.3.4.1)</u>
  - <u>2.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.2)</u>

Green Globes Multifamily for New Construction 2021 | Protocol Guidance | V2.2 | July 2022

- <u>United States Department of Agriculture, The 2010 Wildland-Urban Interface of the</u>
   <u>Continuous United</u>
  - <u>2.1.2.2 (ANSI #7.1.2.2)</u>
- Walk Score
  - <u>2.2.1.8 (ANSI #7.2.1.7)</u>
- <u>WaterSense®'s "What to Plant"</u>
  - <u>2.5.1.2 (ANSI #7.5.1.2)</u>
- Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG), Section 01 81 10 (01120), 2001
  - <u>1.3.1B.1 (ANSI #6.3.1B.1)</u>
- Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG): Sustainability of Building Envelope, 2016
  - <u>6.3.1.1 (ANSI #11.3.1.1)</u>
- <u>Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Pollinator-Friendly Plant Lists</u>
  - <u>2.5.1.5 (ANSI #7.5.1.5)</u>
- Zero Waste Principles of the Zero Waste International Alliance (ZWIA), 2015
  - <u>5.6.3.1 (ANSI #10.6.3.1)</u>

## Appendix B: DEFINITIONS, ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

## Definitions

Note: Italicized words found throughout this Standard indicate that a definition for the term can be found in the Definitions Section. Definitions not found in this section may be found in referenced standards contained in this Standard, and the user shall adhere to the meanings as defined in those standards. Other terms not defined in this Section or in referenced standards contained in this Standard shall have their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used. Ordinarily accepted meanings are based upon American Standard English language usage as documented in a comprehensive dictionary. Where definitions in this Standard differ from those in a reference standard or any other source, definitions found in this Standard shall be used.

acoustically separated area: an enclosed space that, to function properly, requires separation from other adjacent spaces by wall, floor, and ceiling *assemblies* that have an STC rating adequate to allow clear, intelligible communication between sender and receiver within the space (e.g. meeting rooms, auditoria, theaters, concert venues, cinemas, lecture halls, libraries, classrooms, conference rooms, counseling offices, private offices, private rooms in health care facilities, sleeping rooms, etc.).

assemblies: building systems categorized as exterior walls, internal partitions, windows, interim floors, roofs, beams, and columns.

alternate water source(s): *non-potable water* resources or water supplies not developed for *potable* use.

baseline equivalent emission rate (BER): the baseline building emission rate (BER) represents the mass *carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e)* emitted for the average U.S. commercial building in the proposed building's location when using data from the U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration's (EIA) "Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey (CBECS)." The BER is expressed as the mass of CO<sub>2</sub>e emitted per year per unit area of the total useful floor area of a building – lb./ft<sup>2</sup>/yr. (kg/m<sup>2</sup>/yr.).

**biobased content:** that portion of a material or product derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and/or forestry resources. *Biobased content* does not include animal feed, food, or biofuels.

boilerless/connectionless food steamers: an appliance designed to cook food within an enclosure via steam-laden air that does not have a dedicated connection to a water supply.

**brownfield:** real property, the expansion, redevelopment, or reuse of which may be complicated by the presence or potential presence of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant (Some legal exclusions and additions may apply).

building commissioning: a process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process assesses and documents that the facility, systems, and/or *assemblies* are planned, designed, installed, tested, and can be operated and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

building envelope: the element of a building that separates the conditioned interior space from the exterior, such as walls, roofs, floors, slabs, foundations, doors, and *fenestration*.

building product: building elements and assemblies.

building resilience: the ability of a building and project site to withstand and recover rapidly from adverse events and to adapt to changing environmental conditions.

C-factor (thermal conductance): the amount, in British Thermal Units (Btu), that flows each hour through 1 ft<sup>2</sup> of the surface area of material when there is a 1° temperature difference between the inside and outside air Btu/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-F.

carbon dioxide equivalent ( $CO_2e$ ): a measure used to compare the impact of various greenhouse gases based on their global warming potential (GWP).  $CO_2e$  approximates the time-integrated warming effect of a unit of a given greenhouse gas, relative to that of carbon dioxide ( $CO_2$ ). GWP is an index for estimating the relative global warming contribution of atmospheric emissions of a unit mass of a particular greenhouse gas compared to the emission of a unit mass of  $CO_2$ .

carbon offset: a certificate representing the reduction of one metric ton (2,205 lbs.) of *carbon dioxide equivalent* emissions.

cartridge filtration: a removable type of filtration unit containing media. Cartridge filters are removed and cleaned or replaced as a unit in entirety.

**charrette**: a collaborative session in which a project team creates a solution to a design or project problem. The structure may vary, depending on the complexity of the problem or desired outcome and the individuals working in the group. *Charrettes* can take place over

multiple sessions in which the group divides into sub-groups. Each sub-group then presents its work to the full group as material for future dialogue. *Charrettes* can serve as a way of quickly generating solutions while integrating the aptitudes and interests of a diverse group of people.

**clear views:** direct, unobstructed visual sightlines from a seated or standing position inside the building to a point at least 20 ft. (6.1 m) outside the building allowing occupants exposure to sunlight and a visual connection to nature and the outdoors. Adjustable shading devices for glare control shall not be considered an obstruction.

climate zone: see Normative Appendix B of ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013, or Section 301 of the 2015 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

clothes washer, residential: a clothes washer designed for use in applications in which the occupants of one or more households will be using the clothes washer, including multi-family housing common areas or self service laundry

clothes washer, tunnel: an industrial laundry machine designed specifically to accommodate heavy wash loads; also called a continuous batch washer. In operation, laundry progresses through the washer in one direction, while water and washing chemicals move through in the opposite direction on a continuous basis.

**combination oven:** an appliance designed to cook food within an enclosure via hot air convection and steam-laden air.

**conceptual design phase:** a document that records the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the owner's project requirements and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.

construction documents: all of the written and graphic documents (including BIM, CAD, and other electronic files) prepared or assembled by the architect/engineer for communicating the design and administering the project. The term "*Construction documents*" also includes the Project Manual that contains the bidding forms and instructions, contract forms and conditions, and specifications, as well as documentation of all modifications made after the construction agreements are signed.

construction documents phase: the last stage of the design process. The *design and delivery team* is focused on finalizing the drawings and specifications for all components and systems of the building producing the Contract Documents. A complete set of Contract Documents provides a comprehensive, fully coordinated set of *construction documents* and specifications that the contractor uses to obtain necessary permits and construct the project.

**conventional filtration**: sorptive media filtration (e.g., with perlite or diatomaceous earth) in which regular backflushing is done with each filter cleaning and the media is replaced after each flush. In *conventional filtration*, the media is mixed in a slurry process inside the filter and deposited on fabric coated tubes in the pressure vessel.

counterflow systems: an evaporative cooling system in which the flow of air is upward across the wetted cooling media.

**cradle-to-gate product life cycle**: a partial product life cycle from resource extraction (cradle) to the factory gate before the product is transported to the consumer. This includes the product stages or raw material supply, transport, and manufacturing. The construction process, use, and end-of-life stages of the product are omitted in this case.

cradle-to-grave product life cycle: the full product life cycle from resource extraction (cradle) through the disposal stage (grave). This includes the product, construction process, use, and end-of-life stages.

crossflow system: an evaporative cooling system in which the flow of air is horizontal across the wetted cooling media.

**daylighting:** the integration of natural light for an enhanced connection to nature and to minimize the need for artificial lighting during the day using strategies such as effective *orientation* and placement of windows, use of light wells, light shafts or tubes, skylights, clerestory windows, light shelves, reflective surfaces, and shading, and the use of interior glazing to allow light into adjacent spaces.

deconstruction: the systematic dismantling and removal of a structure or its parts to salvage and harvest the components, for the purpose of reusing and recycling the *reclaimed materials* for their maximum value; the disassembly of a building with the explicit intent of recovering building materials for safe and economical reuse. Reclaimed material is material that would have otherwise been disposed of as waste or used for energy recovery (e.g., incinerated for power generation), but has instead been collected and recovered as a material input, in lieu of virgin primary material, for recycling or a manufacturing process.

design development phase: refines the scope of work previously approved in the *schematic design phase*. In this phase, the project is developed to a level of detail necessary to work out a clear, coordinated description of all aspects of the project. Major elements including equipment, fire protection, mechanical, electrical, structural, telecommunications and plumbing systems are designed and coordinated through enlarged scale drawings, detailed elevations, and plans, and design mockups as required.

**direct lighting:** lighting provided from a source without reflection from other surfaces, which allows light to travel on a straight path from the light source to the point of interest, such as ceiling-mounted or suspended *luminaires* with mostly downward light distribution characteristics.

drift eliminator: structure to control water lost from cooling towers as liquid droplets are entrained in the exhaust air. A *drift eliminator* does not prevent water lost by evaporation.

drip irrigation: any non-spray, low volume irrigation system utilizing emission devices with a flow rate measured in gallons per hour (gal/hr.) or liters per hour (L/hr.). Low volume irrigation systems are specifically designed to apply small volumes of water slowly at or near the root zone of plants.

drought tolerant plant: a plant that can withstand long periods with little or no water and/or that have relatively low water requirements.

dry vacuum system: a system that does not use water to form a seal for a vacuum pump or use flowing water to create a vacuum.

existing building: a building or portion thereof that was previously occupied or approved for occupancy by the authority having jurisdiction.

fenestration: all areas (including frames) in the *building envelope* that transmit light including windows, translucent panels, clerestory windows, skylights, and glass block walls. For doors where the glazed vision area is less than 50% of the door area, the *fenestration area* is the glazed vision area. For all other doors, the *fenestration area* is the door area (including frames).

fenestration area: total area of the fenestration measured using the rough opening and including glass, sash, and frame.

F-factor: the perimeter heat loss factor for slab-on-grade floor, expressed in Btu/hr-ft-°F (W/m-K).

food waste disposer: a device used to shred food and other kitchen wastes prior to disposal.

**formulated product:** any combination or blend of two or more constituent chemicals if the combination does not occur in nature and is not, in whole or in part, the result of a chemical reaction.

furnishings, finishes, and fit-outs: products and materials permanently installed on the interior of a building. This definition includes casework, shelving, and cabinets as well as finish materials used on floors, walls and ceilings. This definition does not include moveable furniture such as desks, tables, and chairs.

global warming potential (GWP): an index, describing the radiative characteristics of well-mixed greenhouse gases, that represents the combined effect of the differing times these gases remain in the atmosphere and their relative effectiveness in absorbing outgoing infrared radiation. This index approximates the time-integrated warming effect of a unit mass of a given greenhouse gas in today's atmosphere, relative to that of carbon dioxide. (See *carbon dioxide equivalent*).

**graywater:** Untreated wastewater that has not come into contact with toilet waste, kitchen sink waste, dishwasher waste or similarly contaminated sources. *Graywater* includes wastewater from bathtubs, showers, and bathroom wash basins, *clothes washers* and laundry tubs.

greenfield: undeveloped lands such as fields, forests, farmland or rangeland.

grid displaced electricity: all electricity generated in or on the building site by, for example, PV panels, wind-power, combined heat and power systems (CHP), or similar systems.

indoor environmental quality: refers to the quality of the air and environment inside buildings, based on pollutant concentrations and conditions that can affect the health, comfort, and performance of occupants-including temperature, relative humidity, light, sound and other factors.

integrated design process (IDP): a holistic approach to project design and planning where project team members from multiple disciplines work together throughout the project design and delivery process; this emphasizes goal setting, clear and ongoing communication, attention to detail, and active collaboration among team members with the objective of achieving holistic solutions.

integrated pest management: the use of different techniques to control pests, used singly or in combination, such as selection of pest-resistant plant varieties, regular monitoring for pests, use of pest-resistant materials or use of natural predators of the pest, to control pests, with an emphasis on methods that are least injurious to the environment and most specific to the particular pest.

**Integrated Water Factor (IWF):** the quotient of the total weighted per-cycle water consumption for all wash cycles in gallons divided by the cubic foot capacity of the *clothes washer*.

**landscape irrigation sprinkler(s):** hydraulically operated mechanical device consisting of a *sprinkler body* and one or more orifices that discharges pressurized water into the air through a nozzle(s) as a spray or stream of water.

**lavatory:** a washbowl or basin plumbing fixture supplied with water from a *lavatory faucet* located within the confinements of a bathroom or toilet room and used for the sole purpose of personal hygiene.

lavatory faucet(s): a fitting that controls the flow of water into a *lavatory*.

**light pollution:** any adverse effect of artificial light including sky glow, glare, light trespass, light clutter, decreased visibility at night, and energy waste.

**luminaire:** a complete lighting unit, consisting of an artificial light source(s) together with the components required to mount the unit and distribute the light, position the light source, and connect the light source to a power supply (often referred to as a "fixture").

major renovation: has occurred when 50% of the gross area (measured to the exterior footprint) of the building has been renovated.

makeup water: water added for losses, especially losses caused by evaporation.

mature plant: a full-grown plant or the size of the plant after a specified period once the plant becomes established.

**modular construction:** the remote assembly of major portions of a building constructed of multiple material types involving several trades working together to build a modular unit such as a bathroom pod, patient room pod, or a wall/floor/roof assembly including HVAC, electrical, and plumbing components.

mulch: a layer of permeable material applied to the surface of a landscape area to help conserve soil moisture, improve soil health, discourage weed growth and enhance visual appeal.

**neighborhood asset(s):** a single physical location where business transactions or services are available to the public. *Neighborhood assets* include, but are not limited to grocery stores, banks, retail outlets, and nonprofit and public services such as religious facilities, schools, parks, police and fire stations, and government offices.

non-potable water: water that is not potable water (see potable water).

non-structural element(s): elements attached to or housed in a building or building system, that are not part of the main load-resisting *structural system* of the building. These include:

- 1. architectural elements such as a parapet wall, partition wall, non-load carrying windows, suspended ceilings, *furnishings*, cladding systems, and veneer;
- 2. mechanical system components;
- 3. electrical system elements; and
- 4. miscellaneous components, such as sign boards and file cabinets.

off-site renewable energy: green power or *Renewable Energy Certificates (RECs)* purchased from a third-party source such as an electrical utility. There is no physical *renewable energy* system either on site or specifically connected to the building.

once-through water-cooled equipment: equipment that uses water within a heat exchange process for cooling only once before discharge to a drainage system.

on-site renewable energy: energy derived from sun, wind, water, the Earth's core, and various forms of biomass from recovered waste sources that is captured, stored and used on the building site, using such technologies as wind turbines, photovoltaic solar panels, transpired solar collectors, solar thermal heaters, and small-scale hydroelectric power plants.

orientation: the relation of a building and its associated *fenestration* and interior surfaces to compass direction and, therefore, to the location of the sun, usually given in terms of angular degrees away from the south, (e.g., a wall facing due Southeast has an *orientation* of 45 degrees east of south).

overhang: a horizontal projection for a window or wall.

ozone depletion potential (ODP): a number that refers to the amount of ozone depletion caused by a substance. The *ODP* is the ratio of the impact on ozone of a chemical compared to the impact of a similar mass of CFC-11. Thus, the *ODP* of CFC-11 is defined to be 1.0. Other CFCs and HCFCs have *ODPs* that range from 0.01 to 1.0. The halons have *ODPs* ranging up to 10. Carbon tetrachloride has an ODP of 1.2, and methyl chloroform's *ODP* is 0.11. HFCs have zero *ODP* because they do not contain chlorine. Manufacturers publish tables of all ozone depleting substances showing their *ODPs*, *GWPs*, and *CAS numbers*.

permeable surface(s): infiltrate, treat, and/or store *rainwater* where it falls. They can be made of *pervious concrete*, *porous asphalt*, or permeable interlocking pavers.

pervious concrete: allows some or all water to penetrate the concrete assembly.

porous asphalt pavement(s): allows some or all water to penetrate the asphalt assembly.

post-consumer recycled content: the portion of *recycled material*, in a product, generated by households or by commercial, industrial and institutional facilities in their role as end-users of the product which can no longer be used for its intended purpose. *Post-consumer recycled content* includes returns of materials from the distribution chain.

potable water: water that meets the requirement of the authority having jurisdiction and is satisfactory for drinking, culinary, and domestic purposes.

pre-consumer recycled content: the portion of *recycled material* in a product diverted from the waste stream during a manufacturing process. Materials that have been reutilized (i.e., reworked, reground, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it) are excluded.

**pre-design:** the activities that happen during or prior to the conceptual/*schematic design phase* of the project.

prefabrication: off-site, custom fabrication of major building elements in specialized facilities, in which various materials are joined to form a component part of a final installation. Examples include trusses, joists, structural steel fabrications, architectural casework, curtain wall, and precast concrete. This does not include manufactured, multi-material components such as windows, doors, and gypsum sheathing unless they are incorporated into a prefabricated building element.

pre-rinse spray valve(s): a handheld device, used with commercial dishwashing and warewashing equipment and applications, that sprays water on dishes, flatware, and other food service items to remove food residue before cleaning and sanitizing the items.

previously developed site: land that is or was occupied by a permanent structure (excluding agricultural or forestry buildings), and associated fixed surface infrastructure.

proposed equivalent emission rate (PER): *PER* is expressed as the mass of  $CO_2e$  emitted per year per unit area of the total useful floor area of the proposed building – lb./ft<sup>2</sup>/yr. (kg/m<sup>2</sup>/yr.).

**qualified professional:** an individual licensed or accredited by a jurisdictional body, third-party or other recognized organization on the subject matter being addressed.

**R-value:** indicates the resistance to heat flow (thermal resistance) of a material. The *R-value* of thermal insulation depends on the type of material, its thickness, and its density. **The higher the** *R-value*, **the greater the insulating effectiveness.** In calculating the *R-value* of a multi-layered installation, the *R-values* of the individual layers are added.

rain shutoff device: a device connected to an irrigation controller that overrides scheduled irrigation when significant precipitation is detected.

rainwater: untreated water from natural precipitation that has not been contaminated by use. Can be utilized through *rainwater harvesting*.

**reclaimed** [recycled] water: highly treated wastewater that can be used for irrigation or other *non-potable* uses to extend water supplies.

regenerative sorptive media: filtration media capable of filtering down to 5 microns, that is usually composed of diatomaceous earth or perlite but that is unique in that it is not backwashed and replace after each use, but rather agitated off of filter tubes and then recoated on the filter. In addition to only needing occasional replacement, filtration processes using this type of media are much more water efficient.

**regularly occupied space:** a room or enclosed space designed for human occupancy in which individuals perform activities for which the space has been specifically designed.

**remediation:** cleanup or other methods used to remove or contain a toxic spill, contamination or hazardous material.

**renewable energy:** energy that is continuously replenished on the Earth, such as wind, solar thermal, solar electric, geothermal, hydropower, and various forms of biomass from recovered waste sources.

Renewable Energy Certificates (RECs): renewable energy certificates (RECs) also known as renewable energy credits, green certificates, green tags, or tradable renewable certificates, represent the environmental attributes of the power produced from *renewable energy* projects and are sold separately from commodity electricity. Customers can buy green certificates whether or not they have access to green power through their local utility or a competitive electricity marketer and they can purchase RECs without having to switch electricity suppliers.

**renovation:** changing in-kind, strengthening, refinishing, or replacing of structural elements or upgrading of existing materials, equipment and/or fixtures.

reuse: to use an object, material or resource again, either for its original purpose or a similar purpose, without significantly altering the physical form of the object or material.

**risk:** the probability that a *product formulation*, *article*, or constituent chemical will cause an unacceptable hazardous or toxic human health or safety, or ecological effect under the intended exposure and use conditions.

**risk assessment, product:** a scientific product composition screening-level analysis that determines if a *product formulation*, *article*, or constituent chemical will produce a risk, based upon constituent hazards, dose and exposure assessments, and risk characterization.

salvaged material: discarded or unused construction materials or products removed from a structure or a site that have value and can be directly substituted for new materials or products with minimal reprocessing.

sand-based filtration: filtration that does not utilize a sorptive media (such as diatomaceous earth or perlite) and does not filter down to 5 microns.

service life: the expected lifetime of a product.

**shared use [multi-user] path:** a form of infrastructure that supports multiple non-motorized transportation opportunities, such as walking, bicycling and inline skating. A multi-use path is physically separated from motor vehicular traffic with an open space or barrier.

soil moisture sensor: a device connected to an irrigation system used to measure the moisture level in the soil.

specialized activities: activities that generate pollutants, that may include but are not limited to, printing rooms, and areas that contain industrial and quasi-industrial equipment.

splash out trough: the channel located around the edge of a pool that is designed to catch water that otherwise would spill or be tracked out of the pool onto the decking. The splash out trough drains back to the pool system.

**sprinkler body:** the exterior case or shell of a sprinkler incorporating a means of connection to the piping system, designed to convey water to a nozzle or orifice.

steam sterilizer: a device that uses moist heat in the form of saturated steam under pressure for a predetermined period of time to sterilize materials.

stormwater: natural precipitation that has contacted a surface at, below (channels storm drain pipes), or above (elevated roadways) grade.

structural system: the load-resisting system of a structure that transfers loads to the soil or supporting structure through interconnected structural components or members.

**sub-meter:** a metering subdivision of the energy, water, gas, or sound that records the use of the metered subject by specific building systems and equipment.

**substantial completion:** the stage in the progress of a construction project when the project or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the project for its intended use.

**Superfund site:** a site that is on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) National Priority List (NPL) based on a scoring process that rates its current or potential health impact.

task lighting: light that is directed to a specific surface or area to provide illumination for visual tasks.

**U-factor (thermal transmittance):** the heat transmission in unit time through unit area for all the elements of construction and the boundary air films, induced by unit temperature difference between the environmental conditions on each side. Btu/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-oF (W/m<sup>2</sup>-K).

variable occupancy: a variance of 30% from design occupancy for a minimum of 30% of normally occupied hours.

**vegetated roof:** a roof system that may include a water proofing and root repellant system, a drainage system, filter cloth, a lightweight growing medium, and plants. *Vegetated roof* systems can be modular, with drainage layers, filter cloth, growing media and plants already prepared in movable, interlocking grids or each component can be installed separately.

waste heat: waste heat from industrial processes and power stations rated at more than 10MWe and with a power efficiency of greater than 35%.

water features: a designated, often artificial, area in which visible water is moving or open for some purpose. While often this is for aesthetic purposes, these areas may have multiple uses. Generally, the term applies to places not used exclusively for irrigation.

water tempering device: a device that cools a discharge of hot water or steam to the sanitary sewer by dilution (mixing) with cooler water.

wetland: natural or constructed areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs and similar areas.

## **Abbreviations and Acronyms**

ASA: Acoustical Society of America

ASABE: American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers

**ASTM:** ASTM International

ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers

ATFS: American Tree Farm System

BUG: Backlight, Uplight and Glare Ratings

CAS: Chemical Abstracts Service

**CBECS**: Commercial Building Energy Consumption Survey. Developed by the U.S. Department of Energy's Energy Information Administration (EIA)

CDPH: California Department of Public Health

CO2e: Carbon Dioxide Equivalent Emissions Rate

EMS: Environmental Management System

EPA: Environmental Protection Agency

FGI: Facility Guidelines Institute

HVAC&R: heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating

IAPMO: International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials

ICC: International Code Council®

**IDP:** Integrated Design Process

IWF: Integrated Water Factor

IECC: International Energy Conservation Code

IES: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America

**ISO:** International Organization for Standardization

LCA: life cycle assessment

LWA: Landscape water allowance

MERV: Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value

MURB: Multi-Unit Residential Building

NC: Noise Criterion

NREL: National Renewable Energy Laboratory

PEFC: Programme for Endorsement of Forest Certification

**RELs:** Reference Exposure Levels

SCAQMD: South Coast Air Quality Management District

VOC: Volatile Organic Compounds

© 2022 Green Building Initiative, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

SOFTWARE AGREEMENT